(1) Publication number: 0 622 741 A2

(12)

# **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(21) Application number: 94302323.4

(22) Date of filing: 30.03.94

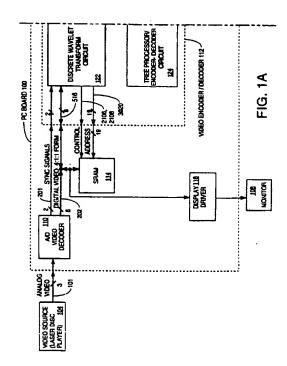
(5) Int. CI.<sup>5</sup>: **G06F 15/332**, H04N 7/13,

G06F 15/64

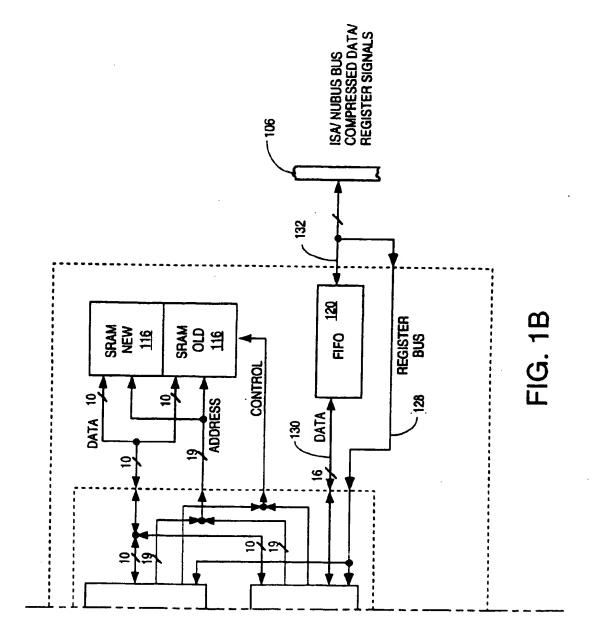
The application is published incomplete as filed (Article 93 (2) EPC). The point in the description or the claim(s) at which the omission obviously occurs has been left blank.

30 Priority: 30.03.93 US 40301 30.07.93 US 100747 01.10.93 US 130571

- (43) Date of publication of application : 02.11.94 Bulletin 94/44
- (A) Designated Contracting States:
  AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC
  NL PT SE
- 71 Applicant: KLICS, Ltd.
  P.P. Box 570,
  No.1, Le Couteur Court,
  Mulcaster Street,
  St Heller
  Jersey JE4 8X2, Channel Islands (GB)
- (72) Inventor: Knowles, Gregory P. Calle Menorca 18-2-B E-07011 Palma (ES)
- (74) Representative: Jones, lan W.P. THOMSON & CO. Celcon House 289-293 High Holborn London WC1V 7HU (GB)
- 64 Device and method for data compression/decompression.
- An apparatus produces an encoded and compressed digital data stream from an original input digital data stream using a forward discrete wavelet transform and a tree encoding method. The input digital data stream may be a stream of video image data values in digital form. The apparatus is also capable of producing a decoded and decompressed digital data stream closely resembling the originally input digital data stream from an encoded and compressed digital data stream using a corresponding tree decoding method and a corresponding inverse discrete wavelet transform. A dual convolver is disclosed which performs both boundary and nonboundary filtering for forward transform discrete wavelet processing and which also performs filtering of corresponding inverse transform discrete wavelet processes. A portion of the dual convolver is also usable to filter an incoming stream of digital video image data values before forward discrete wavelet processing. Methods and structures for generating the addresses to read/write data values from/to memory as well as for reducing the total amount of memory necessary to store data values are also disclosed.



EP 0 622 741 A2



### CROSS REFERENCE TO PAPER APPENDICES

Appendix A, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 6 pages. Appendix A is a description of a CONTROL\_ENABLE block contained in the tree processor/encoder-decoder portion of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip, written in the VHDL hardware description language.

Appendix B, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 10 pages. Appendix B is a description of a MODE\_CONTROL block contained in the tree processor/encoder-decoder portion of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip, written in the VHDL hardware description language.

Appendix C, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 11 pages. Appendix C is a description of a CONTROL\_COUNTER block contained in the tree processor/encoder-decoder portion of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip, written in the VHDL hardware description language.

A portion of the disclosure of this patent document contains material which is subject to copyright protection. The copyright owner has no objection to the facsimile reproduction by anyone of the patent document or the patent disclosure, as it appears in the Patent and Trademark Office patent files or records, but otherwise reserves all copyright rights whatsoever. The VHDL hardware description language of Appendices A, B and C is an international standard, IEEE Standard 1076-1987, and is described in the "IEEE Standard VHDL Language Reference Manual".

Appendix D, which is a part of the present disclosure, is a paper appendix of 181 pages.

Appendix D is a description of one embodiment of a video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip in the VHDL hardware description language. The VHDL hardware description language of Appendix D is an international standard, IEEE Standard 1076-1987, and is described in the "IEEE Standard VHDL Language Reference Manual". The "IEEE Standard VHDL Language Reference Manual" can be obtained from the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., 445 Hoese Lane, Piscataway, New Jersey 08855, telephone 1-800-678-4333.

#### 25 DESCRIPTION

5

10

20

30

35

40

45

This invention relates to a method and apparatus for compressing, decompressing, transmitting, and/or storing digitally encoded data. In particular, this invention relates to the compression and decompression of digital video image data.

An apparatus produces an encoded/compressed digital data stream from an original input digital data stream using a discrete wavelet transform and a tree encoding method. The apparatus is also capable of producing a decoded/decompressed digital data stream closely resembling the originally input digital data stream from an encoded/compressed digital data stream using a corresponding tree decoding method and a corresponding inverse discrete wavelet transform.

The apparatus comprises a discrete wavelet transform circuit which is capable of being configured to perform either a discrete wavelet transform or a corresponding Inverse discrete wavelet transform. The discrete wavelet transform circuit comprises an address generator which generates the appropriate addresses to access data values stored in memory. Methods and structures for reducing the total amount of memory necessary to store data values and for taking advantage of various types of memory devices including dynamic random access memory (DRAM) devices are disclosed. A convolver circuit of the discrete wavelet transform circuit performs both boundary and non-boundary filtering for the forward discrete wavelet transform. The convolver may serve the dual functions of 1) reducing the number of image data values before subsequent forward discrete wavelet transforming, and 2) operating on the reduced number of image data values to perform the forward discrete wavelet transform.

The apparatus also comprises a tree processor/ encoder-decoder circuit which is configurable in an encoder mode or in a decoder mode. In the encoder mode, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit generates addresses to traverse trees of data values of a sub-band decomposition, generates tokens, and quantizes and Huffman encodes selected transformed data values stored in memory. In the decoder mode, the tree processor/decoder-encoder circuit receives Huffman encoded data values and tokens, Huffman decodes and inverse quantizes the encoded data values, recreates trees of transformed data values from the tokens and data values, and stores the recreated trees of data values in memory.

The apparatus is useful in, but not limited to, the fields of video data storage, video data transmission, television, video telephony, computer networking, and other fields of digital electronics in which efficient storage and/or transmission and/or retrieval of digitally encoded data is needed. The apparatus facilitates the efficient and inexpensive compression and storage of video and/or audio on compact laser discs (commonly known as CDs) as well as the efficient and inexpensive storage of video and/or audio on digital video tapes (commonly known as VCR or "video cassette recorder" tapes). Similarly, the invention facilitates the efficient

and inexpensive retrieval and decompression of video and/or audio from digital data storage media including CDs and VCR tapes.

The invention is further described below, by way of example, with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figure 1 is a block diagram of an expansion printed circuit board which is insertable into a card slot of a personal computer.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of an embodiment of the analog/digital video decoder chip depicted in Figure 1.

Figures 3A-C illustrate a 4:1:1 luminance-chrominance-chrominance format (Y:U:V) used by the expansion board of Figure 1.

Figure 4 is an illustration of a timeline of the output values output from the analog/digital video decoder chip of Figures 1 and 2.

Figure 5 is a block diagram of the discrete wavelet transform circuit of the video encoder/decoder chip of Figure 1.

Figure 6 is a block diagram of the row convolver block of Figure 5.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Figure 7 is a block diagram of the column convolver block of Figure 5.

Figure 8 is a block diagram of the wavelet transform multiplier circuit blocks of Figures 6 and 7.

Figure 9 is a block diagram of the row wavelet transform circuit block of Figure 6.

Figure 10 is a diagram illustrating control signals which control the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 11 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 12 is a diagram illustrating data values output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during the forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 13 is a block diagram of the column wavelet transform circuit block of Figure 7.

Figure 14 is a diagram illustrating control signals which control the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 15 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 16 is a diagram illustrating data values present in memory unit 116 of Figure 1 after operation of the column convolver of Figure 5 during the forward octave 0 transform.

Figure 17 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 18 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 19 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 20 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 21 is a block diagram of one embodiment of the control block 506 of the discrete wavelet transform circuit of Figure 5.

Figure 22 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 1 transform.

Figure 23 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during a forward octave 1 transform.

Figure 24 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 1 transform.

Figure 25 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 1 transform.

Figure 26 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the column convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the column convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0 transform.

Figure 27 is a diagram showing data flow in the column convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0 transform.

Figure 28 is a diagram showing control signals controlling the row convolver of Figure 5 and signals output by the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0 transform.

Figure 29 is a diagram showing data flow in the row convolver of Figure 5 during an inverse octave 0 transform.

Figure 30 is a block diagram of the DWT address generator block of the discrete wavelet transform circuit

of Figure 5.

20

25

30

35

40

50

55

Figure 31 is a block diagram of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 1, simplified to illustrate an encoder mode.

Figure 32 is a block diagram of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 1, simplified to illustrate a decoder mode.

Figure 33 is a block diagram of the decide circuit block 3112 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 34 is a block diagram of the tree processor address generator TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 35 illustrates the state table for the CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 of the tree processor address generator of Figure 34.

Figure 36 is a graphical illustration of the tree decomposition process, illustrating the states and corresponding octaves of Figure 35.

Figure 37 is a block diagram of the quantizer circuit block 3116 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 38 is a block diagram of the buffer block 3122 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder of Figures 31-32.

Figure 39 is a diagram of the buffer block 3122 of Figure 38 which has been simplified to illustrate buffer block 3122 operation in the encoder mode.

Figure 40 illustrates the output of barrel shifter 3912 of buffer block 3122 when buffer block 3122 is in the encoder mode as in Figure 39.

Figure 41 is a diagram of the buffer block 3122 of Figure 38 which has been simplified to illustrate buffer block 3122 operation in the decoder mode.

Figure 42 illustrates a pipelined encoding-decoding scheme used by the tree processor/encoder-decoder 124 of Figures 31 and 32.

Figure 43 is a block diagram of another embodiment in accordance with the present invention in which the Y:U:V input is in a 4:2:2 format.

Figure 44 illustrates a sequence in which luminance data values are read from and written to the new portion of memory unit 116 of the PC board 100 in a first embodiment in accordance with the invention in which memory unit 116 is realized as a static random access memory (SRAM).

Figure 45 illustrates a sequence in which luminance data values are read from and written to the new portion of memory unit 116 of the PC board 100 in a second embodiment in accordance with the present invention in which memory unit 116 is realized as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM).

Figure 46 Illustrates a third embodiment in accordance with the present invention in which memory unit 116 of the PC board 100 is realized as a dynamic random access memory and in which a series of static random access memories are used as cache buffers between tree processor/encoder-decoder 124 and memory unit 116.

Figure 47 illustrates a time line of the sequence of operations of the circuit illustrated in Figure 46.

Figure 1 illustrates a printed circuit expansion board 100 which is insertable into a card slot of a personal computer. Printed circuit board 100 may be used to demonstrate features in accordance with various aspects of the present invention. Printed circuit board 100 receives an analog video signal 101 from an external video source 104 (such as a CD player), converts information in the analog video signal into data in digital form, transforms and compresses the data, and outputs compressed data onto a computer data bus 106 (such as an ISA/NUBUS parallel bus of an IBM PC or IBM PC compatible personal computer). While performing this compression function, the board 100 can also output a video signal which is retrievable from the compressed data. This video signal can be displayed on an external monitor 108. This allows the user to check visually the quality of images which will be retrievable later from the compressed data while the compressed data is being generated. Board 100 can also read previously compressed video data from data bus 106 of the personal computer, decompress and inverse-transform that data into an analog video signal, and output this analog video signal to the external monitor 108 for display.

Board 100 comprises an analog-to-digital video decoder 110, a video encoder/decoder Integrated circuit chip 112, two static random access memory (SRAM) memory units 114 and 116, a display driver 118, and a first-in-first-out memory 120. Analog-to-digital (A/D) video decoder 110 converts incoming analog video signal 101 into a digital format. Video encoder/decoder chlp 112 receives the video signal in the digital format and performs a discrete wavelet transform (DWT) function, and then a tree processing function, and then a Huffman encoding function to produce a corresponding compressed digital data stream. Memory unit 116 stores "new" and "old" DWT-transformed video frames.

Video encoder/decoder chip 112 comprises a discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 and a tree proces-

sor/ encoder-decoder circuit 124. The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 performs either a forward discrete wavelet transformation or an inverse discrete wavelet transformation, depending on whether the chip 112 is configured to compress video data or to decompress compressed video data. Similarly, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 either encodes wavelet-transformed images into a compressed data stream or decodes a compressed data stream into decompressed images in wavelet transform form, depending on whether the chip 112 is configured to compress or to decompress video data. Video encoder/decoder chip 112 is also coupled to computer bus 106 via a download register bus 128 so that the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 and the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 can receive control values (such as a value indicative of image size) from ISA bus 106. The control values are used to control the transformation, tree processing, and encoding/decoding operations. FIFO buffer 120 buffers data flow between the video encoder/decoder chip 112 and the data bus 106. Memory unit 114 stores a video frame in uncompressed digital video format. Display driver chip 118 converts digital video data from either decoder 110 or from memory unit 114 into an analog video signal which can be displayed on external monitor 108.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of analog/digital video decoder 110. Analog/digital video decoder 110 converts the analog video input signal 101 into one 8-bit digital image data output signal 202 and two digital video SYNC output signals 201. The 8-bit digital image output signal 202 contains the pixel luminance values, Y, time multiplexed with the pixel chrominance values, U and V. The video SYNC output signals 201 comprise a horizontal synchronization signal and a vertical synchronization signal.

15

20

30

40

Figures 3A-C illustrate a 4:1:1 luminance-chrominance format (Y:U:V) used by board 100. Because the human eye is less sensitive to chrominance variations than to luminance variations, chrominance values are subsampled such that each pixel shares an 8-bit chrominance value U and an 8-bit chrominance value V with three of its neighboring pixels. The four pixels in the upper-left hand corner of the image, for example, are represented by  $\{Y_{00}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$ ,  $\{Y_{01}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$ ,  $\{Y_{10}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$ , and  $\{Y_{11}, U_{00}, V_{00}\}$ . The next four pixels to the right are represented by  $\{Y_{02}, U_{01}, V_{01}, \{Y_{02}, U_{01}, V_{01}\}, \{Y_{12}, U_{01}, V_{01}\}, and \{Y_{13}, U_{01}, V_{01}\}$ . A/D video decoder 110 serially outputs all the 8-bit Y-luminance values of a frame, followed by all the 8-bit U-chrominance values of the frame. The Y, U and V values for a frame are output every 1/30 of a second. A/D video decoder 110 outputs values in raster-scan format so that a row of pixel values  $Y_{00}$ ,  $Y_{01}$ ,  $Y_{02}$  ... is output followed by a second row of pixel values  $Y_{10}$ ,  $Y_{11}$ ,  $Y_{12}$  ... and so forth until all the values of the frame of Figure 3A are output. The values of Figure 3B are then output row by row and then the values of Figure 3C are output row by row. In this 4:1:1 format, each of the U and V components of the image contains one quarter of the number of data values contained in the Y component.

Figure 4 is a diagram of a timeline of the output of A/D video decoder 110. The bit rate of the decoder output is equal to 30 frames/sec x 12 bits/pixel. For a 640 x 400 pixel image, for example, the data rate is approximately 110 x 10<sup>8</sup> bits/second. A/D video decoder 110 also detects the horizontal and vertical synchronization signals in the incoming analog video input signal 102 and produces corresponding digital video SYNC output signals 201 to the video encoder/decoder chip 112.

The video encoder/decoder integrated circuit chip 112 has two modes of operation, it can either transform and compress ("encode") a video data stream into a compressed data stream or it can inverse transform and decompress ("decode") a compressed data stream into a video data stream. In the compression mode, the digital image data 202 and the synchronization signals 201 are passed from the A/D video decoder 110 to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 inside the video encoder/decoder chip 112. The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 performs a forward discrete wavelet transform operation on the image data and stores the resulting wavelet-transformed image data in the "new" portion of memory unit 116. At various times during this forward transform operation, the "new" portion of memory unit 116 stores intermediate wavelet transform results, such that certain of the memory locations of memory unit 116 are read and overwritten a number of times. The number of times the memory locations are overwritten corresponds to the number of octaves in the wavelet transform. After the image data has been converted into a sub-band decomposition of wavelet-transformed image data, the tree processor/ encoder-decoder circuit 124 of encoder/decoder chip 112 reads wavelet-transformed image data of the sub-band decomposition from the "new" portion of memory 116, processes it, and outputs onto lines 130 a compressed ("encoded") digital data stream to FIFO buffer 120. During this tree processing and encoding operation, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 also generates a quantized version of the encoded first frame and stores that quantized version in the "old" portion of memory unit 116. The quantized version of the encoded first frame is used as a reference when a second frame of wavelet-transformed image data from the "new" portion of memory unit 116 is subsequently encoded and output to bus 106. While the second frame is encoded and output to bus 106, a quantized version of the encoded second frame is written to the "old" portion of memory unit 116. Similarly, the quantized version of the encoded second frame in the "old" portion of memory unit 116 is later used as a reference for encoding a third frame of image data.

In the decompression mode, compressed ("encoded") data is written into FIFO 120 from data bus 106 and

is read from FIFO 120 into tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112. The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 decodes the compressed data into decompressed wavelettransformed image data and then stores the decompressed wavelet-transformed image data into the "old" portion of memory unit 116. During this operation, the "new" portion of memory unit 116 is not used. Rather, the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 reads the previous frame stored in the "old" portion of memory unit 116 and modifies it with information from the data stream received from FIFO 120 in order to generate the next frame. The next frame is written over the previous frame in the same "old" portion of the memory unit 116. Once the decoded wavelet-transformed data of a frame of image data is present in the "old" portion of memory unit 116, the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 accesses memory unit 116 and performs an inverse discrete wavelet transform operation on the frame of image data. For each successive octave of the inverse transform, certain of the memory locations in the "old" portion of memory unit 116 are read and overwritten. The number of times the locations are overwritten corresponds to the number of octaves in the wavelet transform. On the final octave of the inverse transform which converts the image data from octave-0 transform domain into standard image domain, the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 writes the resulting decompressed and inverse-transformed image data into memory unit 114. The decompressed and inverse-transformed image data may also be output to the video display driver 118 and displayed on monitor 108.

Figure 5 is a block diagram of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 of video encoder/decoder chip 112. The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 shown enclosed by a dashed line comprises a row convolver block CONV\_ROW 502, a column convolver block CONV\_COL 504, a control block 506, a DWT address generator block 508, a REGISTERS block 536, and three multiplexers, mux1 510, mux2 512, and mux3 514. In order to transform a frame of digital video image data received from A/D video decoder 110 into the wavelet transform domain, a forward two dimensional discrete wavelet transform is performed. Similarly, in order to return the wavelet transform digital data values of the frame into a digital video output suitable for displaying on a monitor such as 108, an inverse two dimensional discrete wavelet transform is performed. In the presently described embodiment of the present invention, four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filters are used as set forth in the copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994 entitled "Data Compression and Decompression".

20

The discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 shown in Figure 5 performs a forward discrete wavelet transform as follows. First, a stream of 8-bit digital video image data values is supplied, one value at a time, to the discrete wavelet transform circult 122 via eight leads 516. The digital video image data values are coupled through multiplexer mux1 510 to the input leads 518 of the row convolver CONV\_ROW block 502. The output leads 520 of CONV\_ROW block 502 are coupled through multiplexer mux2 512 to input leads 522 of the CONV\_COL block 504. The output leads 524 of CONV\_COL 504 block are coupled to data leads 526 of memory unit 116 through multiplexer mux3 so that the data values output from CONV\_COL block 504 can be written to the "new" portion of frame memory unit 116. The writing of the "new" portion of memory unit 116 completes the first pass, or octave, of the forward wavelet transform. To perform the next pass, or octave, of the forward wavelet transform, low pass component data values of the octave 0 transformed data values are read from memory unit 116 and are supplied to input leads 518 of CONV\_ROW block 502 via input leads 526, lines 528 and multiplexer mux1 510. The flow of data proceeds through row convolver CONV ROW block 502 and through column convolver CONV\_COL block 504 with the data output from CONV\_COL block 504 again being written into memory unit 116 through multiplexer mux3 514 and leads 526. Control block 506 provides control signals to mux1 510, mux2 512, mux3 514, CONV ROW block 502, CONV COL block 504, DWT address generator block 508, and memory unit 116 during this process. This process is repeated for each successive octave of the forward transform. The data values read from memory unit 116 for the next octave of the transform are the low pass values written to the memory unit 116 on the previous octave of the transform.

The operations performed to carry out the inverse discrete wavelet transform proceed in an order substantially opposite the operations performed to carry out the forward discrete wavelet transform. The frame of image data begins in the transformed state in memory unit 116. For example, if the highest octave in the forward transform (OCT) is octave 1, then transformed data values are read from memory unit 116 and are supplied to the input leads 522 of the CONV\_COL block 504 via leads 526, lines 528 and multiplexer mux2 512. The data values output from CONV\_COL block 504 are then supplied to the input leads 518 of CONV\_ROW block 502 via lines 525 and multiplexer mux1 510. The data values output from CONV\_ROW block 502 and present on output leads 520 are written into memory unit 116 via lines 532, multiplexer mux3 514 and leads 526. The next octave, octave 0, of the inverse transform proceeds in similar fashion except that the data values output by CONV\_ROW block 502 are the fully inverse-transformed video data which are sent to memory unit 114 via lines 516 rather than to memory unit 116. Control block 506 provides control signals to multiplexer mux1 510, multiplexer mux2 512, multiplexer mux3 514, CONV\_ROW block 502, CONV\_COL block 504, DWT address generator block 508, memory unit 116, and memory unit 114 during this process.

In both forward wavelet transform and inverse wavelet transform operations, the control block 506 is timed by the external video sync signals 201 received from A/D video decoder 110. Control block 506 uses these sync signals as well as register input values ximage, yimage, and direction to generate the appropriate control signals mentioned above. Control block 506 is coupled to: multiplexer mux1 510 via control leads 550, multiplexer mux2 512 via control leads 552, multiplexer mux3 via control leads 554, CONV\_ROW block 502 via control leads 546, CONV\_COL block 504 via control leads 548, DWT address generator block 508 via control leads 534, 544, and 556, memory unit 116 via control leads 2108, and memory unit 114 via control leads 2106.

As shown in Figure 5, multiplexer mux1 510 couples one of the following three sets of input signals to input leads 518 of CONV\_ROW block 502, depending on the value of control signals on leads 550 supplied from CONTROL block 506: digital video input data values received on lines 516 from A/D video decoder 110, data values from memory unit 116 or data values from multiplexer mux3 514 received on lines 528, or data values from CONV\_COL block 504 received on lines 525. Multiplexer mux2 512 couples either the data values being output from row convolver CONV\_ROW block 502 or the data values being output from multiplexer mux3 514 received on lines 528 to input leads 522 of CONV\_COL block 504, depending on the value of control signals on lead 552 generated by CONTROL block 506. Multiplexer mux3 514 passes either the data values being output from CONV\_ROW 502 received on lines 532 or the data values being output from CONV\_COL 504 onto lines 523 and leads 526, depending on control signals generated by CONTROL block 506. Blocks CONV\_ROW 502, CONV\_COL 504, CONTROL 506, DWT address generator 508, and REGISTERS 536 of Figure 5 are described below in detail in connection with a forward transformation of a matrix of digital image data values. Lines 516, 532, 528 and 525 as well as input and output leads 518, 520, 522, 524 and 526 are each sixteen bit parallel lines and leads.

Figure 6 is a block diagram of the row convolver CONV\_ROW block 502. Figure 7 is a block diagram of the column convolver CONV\_COL block 504. Figure 21 is a block diagram of the CONTROL block 506 of Figure 5. Figure 30 is a block diagram of the DWT address generator block 508 of Figure 5.

As illustrated in Figure 6, CONV\_ROW block 502 comprises a wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602, a row wavelet transform circuit 604, a delay element 606, a multiplexer MUX 608, and a variable shift register 610. To perform a forward discrete wavelet transform, digital video values are supplied one-by-one to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 illustrated in Figure 1. In one embodiment in accordance with the present invention, the digital video values are in the form of a stream of values comprising 8-bit Y (luminance) values, followed by 8-bit U (chrominance) values, followed by 8-bit V (chrominance) values. The digital video data values are input in "raster scan" form. For clarity and ease of explanation, a forward discrete wavelet transform of an eight-by-eight matrix of luminance values Y as described is represented by Table 1. Extending the matrix of Y values to a larger size is straightforward. If the matrix of Y values is an eight-by-eight matrix, then the subsequent U and V matrices will each be four-by-four matrices.

	D <sub>00</sub>	$D_{01}$	D <sub>02</sub>		•		•	D <sub>07</sub>
÷0	$D_{10}$	$D_{11}$	D <sub>12</sub>		•	•	•	
	•	•	•		•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
45	D <sub>70</sub>	D <sub>71</sub>						D <sub>m</sub>

20

25

35

50

Table 1.

The order of the Y values supplied to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 is D<sub>00</sub>, D<sub>01</sub>, ... D<sub>07</sub> in the first row, then D<sub>10</sub>, D<sub>11</sub>, ... D<sub>17</sub> in the second row, and so forth row by row through the values in Table 1. Multiplexer 510 in Figure 5 is controlled by control block 506 to couple this stream of data values to the row convolver CONV\_ROW block 502. The row convolver CONV\_ROW block 502 performs a row convolution of the row data values D<sub>00</sub>, D<sub>01</sub>, D<sub>02</sub>, ... D<sub>07</sub> with a high pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter G = (d, c, -b, a) and a low pass four coefficient quasi-Daubechies digital filter H = (a, b, c, -d) where a = 11/32, b = 19/32, c = 5/32, d = 3/32. The coefficients a, b, c, d are related to a four coefficient Daubechies wavelet as described in the copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression".

The operation of CONV\_ROW block 502 on the data values of Table 1 is explained with reference to Figures 6, 8, 9, 10 and 11. Figure 8 is a detailed block diagram of the wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of the CONV\_ROW block. Figure 9 is a detailed block diagram of the row wavelet transform circuit 604 of the CONV\_ROW block. Figure 10 shows a sequence of control signals supplied by the control block 506 of Figure 5 to the row wavelet transform circuit 604 of Figure 9. This sequence of control signals effects a forward one dimensional wavelet transform on the rows of the matrix Table 1. The wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of Figure 8 comprises combinatorial logic which multiplies each successive input data value x by various scaled combinations of coefficients 32a, 32b, 32c, and 32d. This combinational-logic block comprises shift registers 802, 804, 806, and 808 which shift the multibit binary input data value x to the left by 1, 2, 3, and 4 bits, respectively. Various combinations of these shifted values, as well as the input value x itself, are supplied to multibit adders 810, 812, 814, 816, and 818. The data outputs 32dx, 32(c-d)x, 32cx, 32ax, 32(a+b)x, 32bx, and 32(c+d)x are therefore available to the row wavelet transform circuit 604 on separate sets of leads as shown in detail in Figures 6 and 9.

The row wavelet transform circuit 604 of Figure 9 comprises sets of multiplexers, adders, and delay elements. Multiplexer mux1 902, multiplexer mux2 904, and multiplexer mux3 906 pass selected ones of the data outputs of the wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of Figure 8 as determined by control signals on leads 546 from CONTROL block 506 of Figure 5. These control signals on leads 546 are designated muxsel(1), muxsel(2), and muxsel(3) on Figure 9. The remainder of the control signals on leads 546 supplied from CONTROL block 506 to the row wavelet transform circuit 604 comprise andsel(1), andsel(2), andsel(3), andsel(4), addsel(1), addsel(2), addsel(3), addsel(4), muxandsel(1), muxandsel(2), muxandsel(3), centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2).

Figure 10 shows values of the control signals at different times during a row convolution of the forward transform. For example, at time t=0, the control input signal to multiplexer mux2 904, muxsel(2), is equal to 2. Multiplexer mux2 904 therefore couples its second input leads carrying the value 32(a+b)x to its output leads. Each of multiplexers 908, 910, 912, and 914 either passes the data value on its input leads, or passes a zero, depending on the value of its control signal. Control signals andsel(1) through andsel(4) are supplied to select input leads of multiplexers 908, 910, 912, and 914, respectively. Multiplexers 916, 918, and 920 have similar functionality. The outputs of multiplexers 916, 918, and 920 depend on the values of control signals muxand-sel(1) through muxandsel(3), respectively. Multiplexers 922 and 924 pass either the value on their "left" input leads or the value on their "right" input leads, as determined by control select inputs centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2), respectively. Adder/subtractors 926, 928, 930, and 932 either pass the sum or the difference of the values on their left and right input leads, depending on the values of the control signals addsel(1) through addsel(4), respectively. Elements 934, 936, 938, and 940 are one-cycle delay elements which output the data values that were at their respective input leads during the previous time period.

Figure 11 is a diagram of a data flow through the row convolver CONV\_ROW 502 during a forward transform operation on the data values of Table 1 when the control signals 546 controlling the row convolver CONV\_ROW 502 are as shown in Figure 10. At the left hand edge of the matrix of the data values of Table 1, start forward low pass and start forward high pass filters G<sub>S</sub> and H<sub>S</sub> are applied in accordance with equations 22 and 24 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" as follows:

35

45

$$32H_{00} = 32\{(a + b)D_{00} + cD_{01} - dD_{02}\}$$
  
 $32G_{00} = 32\{(c + d)D_{00} - bD_{01} + aD_{02}\}$ 

The row wavelet transform circuit of Figure 9 begins applying these start forward low and high pass filters when the control signals for this circuit assume the values at time t=0 as illustrated in Figure 10.

At time t=0, muxsel(2) has a value of 2. Multiplexer mux2 904 therefore outputs the value  $32(a+b)D_{00}$  onto its output leads. Muxsel(3) has a value of 3 so multiplexer mux3 906 outputs the value  $32(c+d)D_{00}$  into its output leads. Because the control signals andsel(2) and andsel(3) cause multiplexers 910 and 912 to output zeros at t=0 as shown in Figure 10, the output leads of adder/subtractor blocks 928 and 930 carry the values  $32(a+b)D_{00}$  and  $32(c+d)D_{00}$ , respectively, as shown in Figure 11. These values are supplied to the input leads of delay elements 936 and 938. Delay elements 936 and 938 in the case of the row transform are one time unit delay elements. The control signals centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2) have no effect at t=0, because control signals andsel(2) cause multipliers 910 and 912 to output zeros.

At time t=1, input data value x is the data value  $D_{01}$ . Control signal muxsel(2) is set to 1 so that multiplexer mux2 904 outputs the value  $32bD_{01}$ . The select signal centermuxsel(1) for adder/subtractor block 922 is set to pass the value on its right input leads. The value  $32(c+d)D_{00}$ , the output of adder/subtractor block 930 at t=0, is therefore passed through multiplexer mux4 922 due to the one time unit delay of delay element 938. The control signal andsel(2) is set to pass, so the two values supplied to the adder/subtractor block 928 are  $32(c+d)D_{00}$  and  $32bD_{01}$ . Because the control signal addsel(2) is set to subtract, the value output by adder/sub-

tractor block 928 is  $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}\}$  as shown in Figure 11. Similarly, with the values of control signals centermuxsel(2), andsel(3), muxsel(3), muxandsel(2)-, and addsel(3) given in Figure 10, the value output by adder/subtractor block 930 is  $32\{(a+b)D_{00}+cD_{01}\}$  as shown in Figure 11.

At time t=2, input data value x is data value  $D_{02}$ . The control signals andsel(1), muxsel(1), and muxandsel(1) are set so that the inputs to adder/subtractor block 926 are  $32aD_{02}$  and  $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}\}$ . The value  $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}\}$  was the previous output from adder/subtractor block 928. Because control signal addsel(1) is set to add as shown in Figure 10, the output of block 926 is  $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}+aD_{02}\}$  as shown in Figure 11. Similarly, with the value of control signals addsel(4), andsel(4) and muxandsel(3), the value output by adder/subtractor block 932 is  $32\{(a+b)D_{00}+cD_{01}-dD_{02}\}$  as shown in Figure 11.

10

20

30

50

As illustrated in Figure 10, output leads OUT2 (which are the output leads of delay element 940) carry a value of  $32H_{00}$  at time t=3. The value  $32\{(a+b)D_{00}-bD_{01}+aD_{02}\}$  is equal to  $32H_{00}$  because  $32H_{00}=32\{(a+b)D_{00}+cD_{01}-dD_{02}\}$  as set forth above. Similarly, output leads OUT1 (which are the output leads of delay element 934) carry a value of  $32G_{00}$  at t=3 because output leads of block 926 have a value of  $32\{(c+d)D_{00}-bD_{01}+aD_{02}\}$  one time period earlier. Because  $32H_{00}$  precedes  $32G_{00}$  in the data stream comprising the high and low pass components in a one-dimensional row convolution, delay element 606 is provided in the CONV\_ROW row convolver of Figure 6 to delay  $32G_{00}$  so that  $32G_{00}$  follows  $32H_{00}$  on the leads which are input to the multiplexer 608. Multiplexer 608 selects between the left and right inputs shown in Figure 6 as dictated by the value mux\_608, which is provided on one of the control leads 546 from control block 506. The signal mux\_608 is timed such that the value  $32H_{00}$  precedes the value  $32G_{00}$  on the output leads of multiplexer 608.

The output leads of multiplexer 608 are coupled to a variable shift register 610 as shown in Figure 6. The function of the variable shift register 610 is to normalize the data values output from the CONV\_ROW block by shifting the value output by multiplexer 608 to the right by m\_row bits. In this instance, for example, it is desirable to divide the value output of multiplexer 608 by 32 to produce the normalized values  $H_{00}$  and  $G_{00}$ . To accomplish this, the value m\_row provided by control block 506 via one of the control leads 546 is set to 5. The general rule followed by the control block 506 of the discrete wavelet transform circuit is to: (1) set m\_row equal to 5 to divide by 32 during the forward transform, (2) set m\_row equal to 4 to divide by 16 during the middle of a row during an inverse transform, and (3) set m\_row equal to 3 to divide by 8 when generating a start or end value of a row during the inverse transform. In the example being described, the start values of a transformed row during a forward transform are being generated, so m\_row is appropriately set equal to 5.

As illustrated in Figure 10, the centermuxsel(1) and centermuxsel(2) control signals alternate such that the values on the right and the left input leads of multiplexers 922 and 924 are passed to their respective output leads for each successive data value convolved. This reverses data flow through the adder/subtractor blocks 928 and 930 in alternating time periods. In time period t=0, for example, Figure 11 indicates that the value  $32aD_{01}$  in the column designated "Output of Block 926" in time period t=1 is added to  $32bD_{02}$  to form the value  $32\{aD_{01} + bD_{02}\}$  in the column designated "Output of Block 938" at time t=2. Then, in time period t=3, the value  $32\{dD_{01} + cD_{02}\}$  in the column designated "Output of Block 930" is added to  $32bD_{03}$  to form the value  $32\{dD_{01} + cD_{02}\}$  in the column designated "Output of Block 928".

Accordingly, in time period t=2, the two values supplied to block 928 are  $32bD_{02}$  and the previous output from block 926,  $32bD_{01}$ . Because addsel(2) is set to add as shown in Figure 10, the value output by block 928 is  $32(aD_{01} + bD_{02})$ .

Similarly, the output of block 930 is  $32(dD_{01} + cD_{02})$ . In this way it can be seen the sequence of control signals in Figure 10 causes the circuit of Figure 9 to execute the data flow in Figure 11 to generate, after passage through multiplexer mux 608 and shift register 610 with m\_row set equal to 5, the low and high pass non-boundary components  $H_{01}$ ,  $G_{01}$ ,  $H_{02}$ , and  $G_{02}$ . To implement the end forward low and high pass filters beginning at t=7 when the last data value of the first row of Table 1,  $D_{07}$ , is input to the row convolver, the control signal muxsel(2) is set to 3, so that  $32(b-a)D_{07}$  is passed to block 928. Control signal muxsel(3) is set to 4, so that  $32(c-d)D_{07}$  is passed to block 930. Control signal addsel(2) is set to subtract and control signal addsel(3) is set to add. Accordingly, the output of adder/subtractor 928 is  $32(dD_{05}+cD_{06}-(b-a)D_{07})$ . Similarly, the output of adder/subtractor 930 is  $32(aD_{05}+bD_{06}+(c-d)D_{07})$ .

As shown in Figure 11, these values are output from blocks 926 and 932 at the next time period when t=8 by setting muxandsel(1) and muxandsel(3) to be both zero so that adder/subtractor blocks 926 and 932 simply pass the values unchanged. Delay elements 934 and 940 cause the values 32G<sub>03</sub> and 32H<sub>03</sub> to be output from output leads OUT1 and OUT2 at time t=9. Multiplexer 608, as shown in Figure 6, selects between the output of delay unit 606 and the OUT2 output as dictated by CONTROL block 506 of Figure 5. Shift register 610 then normalizes the output as described previously, with m\_row set equal to 5 for the end of the row. The resulting values G<sub>03</sub> and H<sub>03</sub> are the values output by the end low pass and end high pass forward transform digital filters in accordance with equations 26 and 28 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March

30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Thus, a three coefficient start forward transform low pass filter and a three coefficient start forward transform high pass filter have generated the values  $H_{00}$  and  $G_{00}$ . A four coefficient quasi-Daubecheis low pass forward transform filter and a four coefficient quasi-Daubecheis high pass forward transform filter have generated the values  $H_{01}$  ...  $G_{02}$ . A three coefficient end forward transform low pass filter and a three coefficient end forward transform high pass filter have generated the values  $H_{03}$  and  $G_{03}$ .

The same sequence is repeated for each of the rows of the matrix in Table 1. In this way, for each two data values input there is one high pass (G) data value generated and there is one low pass (H) data value generated. The resulting output data values of CONV\_ROW block 502 are shown in Figure 12.

As illustrated in Figure 5, the values output from row convolver CONV\_ROW block 502 are passed to the column convolver CONV\_COL block 504 in order to perform column convolution using the same filters in accordance with the method set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression".

Figure 7 is a block diagram of the column convolver CONV\_COL block 504 of Figure 5. The CONV\_COL block 504 comprises a wavelet transform multiplier circuit 702, a column wavelet transform circuit 704, a multiplexer 708, and a variable shift register 710. In general, the overall operation of the circuit shown in Figure 7 is similar to the overall operation of the circuit shown in Figure 6. The wavelet transform multiplier circuit 702 of the column convolver is identical to the wavelet transform multiplier circuit 602 of Figure 6. The dashed line in Figure 8. Therefore, is designated with both reference numerals 602 and 702.

Figure 13 is a detailed block diagram of the column wavelet transform circuit 704 of Figure 7 of the column convolver. The CONV\_COL block 504, as shown in Figure 13, is similar to the CONV\_ROW block 502, except that the unitary delay elements 934, 936, 938, and 940 of the CONV\_ROW block 502 are replaced by "line delay" blocks 1334, 1336, 1338, and 1340, respectively. The line delay blocks represent a time delay of one row which, in the case of the matrix of the presently described example, is eight time units. In some embodiments in accordance with the present invention, the line delays are realized using random access memory (RAM).

20

25

40

50

55

To perform a column convolution on the values of the matrix of Figure 12, the first three values  $H_{00}$ ,  $H_{10}$ ,  $H_{20}$  of the first column are processed to generate, after a bit shift in shift register 710 of Figure 7, low and high pass values  $HH_{00}$  and  $HG_{00}$  of Figure 16. The first three values  $G_{00}$ ,  $G_{10}$ ,  $G_{20}$  of the second column of the matrix of Figure 12 are then processed to likewise produce  $GH_{00}$  and  $GG_{00}$ , and so on, to produce the top two rows of values of the matrix of Figure 16. Three values in each column are processed because the start low and high pass filters are three coefficient filters rather than four coefficient filters.

Figure 14 is a diagram illustrating control signals which control the column convolver during the forward transform of the data values of Figure 12. Figure 15 is a diagram illustrating data flow through the column convolver. Corresponding pairs of data values are output from line delays 1334 and 1340 of the column wavelet transform circuit 704. For this reason, the low pass filter output values are supplied from the output leads of the adder/subtractor block 1332 at the input leads of line delay 1340 rather than from the output leads of the line delay 1340 so that a single transformed data value is output from the column wavelet transform circuit in each time period. In Figure 14, output data values  $32HH_{00}$  ...  $32GH_{03}$  are output during time periods t=16 to t=23 whereas output data values  $32HG_{00}$  ...  $32GG_{03}$  are output during time periods t=24 to t=31, one line delay later. After being passed through multiplexer 708 and variable shift register 710 of Figure 7, the column convolved data values  $HH_{00}$  ...  $GH_{03}$  and  $HG_{00}$  ...  $GG_{03}$  are written to memory unit 116 under the control of the address generator. After all the data values of Figure 16 are written to memory unit 116, an octave 0 sub-band decomposition exists in memory unit 116.

To perform the next octave of decomposition, only the low pass component HH values in memory unit 116 are processed. The HH values are read from memory unit 116 and passed through the CONV\_ROW block 502 and CONV\_COL block 504 as before, except that the control signals for control block 506 are modified to reflect the smaller matrix of data values being processed. The line delay in the CONV\_COL block 504 is also shortened to four time units because there are now only four low pass component HH values per row. The control signals to accomplish the octave 1 forward row transform on the data values in Figure 16 are shown in Figure 17. The corresponding data flow for the octave 1 forward row transform is shown in Figure 18. Likewise, the control signals to accomplish the octave 1 forward column transform are shown in Figure 19, and the corresponding data flow for the octave 1 forward column transform is shown in Figure 20.

The resulting HHHH, HHHG, HHGH, and HHGG data values output from the column convolver CONV\_COL block 504 are sent to memory unit 116 to overwrite only the locations in memory unit 116 storing corresponding HH data values as explained in connection with Figures 17 and 18 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". The result is an octave 1 sub-band decomposition stored in memory unit 116. This process can be performed on

large matrices of data values to generate sub-band decompositions having as many octaves as required. For ease of explanation and illustration, control inputs and dataflow diagrams are not shown for the presently described example for octaves higher than octave 1. However, control inputs and dataflows for octaves 2 and above can be constructed given the method described in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" along with the octave 0 and octave 1 implementation of that method described above.

Figure 21 illustrates a block diagram of one possible embodiment of control block 506 of Figure 5. Control block 506 comprises a counter 2102 and a combinatorial logic block 2104. The control signals for the forward and inverse discrete wavelet transform operations, as shown in Figures 10, 14, 17, 19, 22, 24, 26, and 28, are output onto the output leads of the combinatorial logic block 2104. The input signals to the control block 506 comprise the sync leads 201 which are coupled to A/D video decoder 110, the direction lead 538 which is coupled to REGISTERS block 536, and the image size leads 540 and 542 which are also coupled to REGISTERS block 536. The values of the signals on the register leads 538, 540, and 542 are downloaded to REGISTERS block 536 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 from data bus 106 via register download bus 128. The output leads of control block 506 comprise CONV\_ROW control leads 546, CONV\_COL control leads 548, DWT control leads 550, 552, and 554, memory control leads 2106 and 2108, DWT address generator muxcontrol leads 544.

Counter block 2102 generates the signals row\_count, row\_carry, col\_count, col\_carry, octave, and channel, and provides these signals to combinatorial logic block 2104. Among other operations, counter 2102 generates the signals row\_count and row\_carry by counting the sequence of data values from 0 up to xlmage, where ximage represents the horizontal dimension of the image received on leads 540. Similarly, counter 2102 generates the signals col\_count and col\_carry by counting the sequence of data values from 0 up to yimage, where yimage represents the vertical dimension of the Image received on leads 542. The inputs to combinatorial logic block 2104 comprise the outputs of counter block 2102 as well as the inputs direction, ximage, yimage and sync to control block 506. The output control sequences of combinatorial logic block 2104 are combinatorially generated from the signals supplied to logic block 2104.

After the Y data values of an image have been transformed, the chrominance components U and V of the image are transformed. In the presently described specific embodiment of the present invention, a 4:1:1 format of Y:U:V values is used. Each of the U and V matrices of data values comprises half the number of rows and columns as does the Y matrix of data values. The wavelet transform of each of these components of chrominance is similar to the transformation of the Y data values except the line delays in the CONV\_COL are shorter to accommodate the shorter row length and the size of the matrices corresponding to the matrix of Table 1 is smaller.

30

35

45

Not only does the discrete wavelet transform circuit of Figure 5 transform image data values into a multioctave sub-band decomposition using a forward discrete wavelet transformation, but the discrete wavelet transform circuit of Figure 5 can be used to perform a discrete inverse wavelet transform on transformed-image data to convert a sub-band decomposition back into the image domain. In one octave of an inverse discrete wavelet transform, the inverse column convolver 504 of Figure 5 operates on transformed-image data values read from memory unit 116 via leads 526, lines 528 and multiplexer mux2 512 and the inverse row convolver 502 operates on the data values output by the column convolver supplied via leads 524, lines 525 and multiplexer mux1 510.

Figures 22 and 23 show control signals and data flow for the column convolver 504 of Figure 5 when column convolver 504 performs an inverse octave 1 discrete wavelet transform on transformed-image data located in memory unit 116. As illustrated in Figure 23, the data value output from adder/subtractor block 1326 of Figure 13 at time t=4 is 32{(b-a)HHHH<sub>00</sub> + (c-d)HHHG<sub>00</sub>}. The column convolver therefore processes the first two values HHHH<sub>00</sub> and HHHG<sub>00</sub> in accordance with the two coefficient start reconstruction filter (inverse transform filter) set forth in equation 52 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Subsequently, blocks 1332 and 1326 output values indicating that the column convolver performs the four coefficient odd and even reconstruction filters (interleaved inverse transform filters) of equations 20 and 19 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Fig. 23 illustrates that the column convolver performs the two coefficient end reconstruction filter (inverse transform filter) on the last two data values HHHH<sub>10</sub> and HHHG<sub>10</sub> (see time t=20) of the first column of transformed data values in accordance with equation 59 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". The data values output from the column convolver of Figure 13 are supplied to the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 via lines 525 and multiplexer mux1 510.

Figures 24 and 25 show control signals and data flow for the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 when the row convolver performs an inverse octave 1 discrete wavelet transform on the data values output from the column

convolver. The column convolver 504 has received transformed values  $HHHH_{00}$  ...  $HHGH_{01}$  and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 23 and generated the values  $HHH_{00}$  ...  $HHG_{01}$  and so forth, as illustrated in Fig. 22, onto output leads 524. Row convolver 502 receives the values  $HHH_{00}$  ...  $HHG_{01}$  and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 24 and generates the values  $HH_{00}$ ,  $HH_{01}$ ,  $HH_{02}$  and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 24 onto output leads 520 of row convolver 502. The data flow of Fig. 25 indicates that the row convolver performs the start reconstruction filter on the first two data values of a row, performs the odd and even reconstruction filters on subsequent non-boundary data values, and performs the end reconstruction filter on the last two data values of a row. The HH data values output from row convolver 502 are written to memory unit 116 into the memory locations corresponding with the HH data values shown in Fig. 16.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

To inverse transform the octave 0 data values in memory unit 116 into the image domain, the column convolver 504 and the row convolver 502 perform an inverse octave 0 discrete wavelet transform. Figures 26 and 27 show the control signals and the data flow for the column convolver 504 of Figure 5 when the column convolver performs an inverse octave 0 discrete wavelet transform on transformed image data values in memory unit 116. The data values output from the column convolver are then supplied to the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 via lines 528 and multiplexer mux1 510.

Figures 28 and 29 show control signals and data flow for the row convolver 502 of Figure 5 when the row convolver performs an inverse octave 0 discrete wavelet transform on the data output from the column convolver to inverse transform the transformed-image data back to the image domain. Column convolver 504 receives transformed values  $HH_{00}$  ...  $GH_{03}$  and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 27 and generates the values  $H_{00}$  ...  $G_{03}$  and so forth as illustrated in Fig. 26 onto output leads 524. Row convolver 502 receives the values  $H_{00}$  ...  $G_{03}$  and so forth, as illustrated in Fig. 28, and generates the inverse transformed data values  $D_{00}$ ,  $D_{01}$ ,  $D_{02}$  ...  $D_{07}$  and so forth, as illustrated in Fig. 28, onto output leads 520 of row convolver 502. The inverse transformed data values output from row convolver 502 are written to memory unit 114.

The control signals and the data flows of Figures 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28 and 29 comprise the inverse transformation from octave 1 to octave 0 and from octave 0 back into image domain inverse transformed data values which are substantially the same as the original data values of the matrix Table 1. The control signals which control the row convolver and column convolver to perform the inverse transform are generated by control block 506. The addresses and control signals used to read data values from and write data values to memory units 116 and 114 are generated by the DWT address generator block 508 under the control of control block 506.

After the inverse wavelet transform of the Y matrix of transformed data values is completed, the U and V matrices of transformed data values are inverse transformed one after the other in a similar way to the way the Y matrix was inverse transformed.

Figure 30 is a block diagram of the DWT address generator block 508 of Figure 5. The DWT address generator block 508 supplies read and/or write addresses to the memory units 116 and 114 for each octave of the forward and inverse transform. The DWT address generator block 508 comprises a read address generator portion and a write address generator portion. The read address generator portion comprises multiplexer 3006, adder 3010, multiplexer 3002, and resettable delay element 3014. The write address generator portion likewise comprises multiplexer 3008, adder 3012, multiplexer 3004, and resettable delay element 3016. The DWT address generator is coupled to the control block 506 via control leads 534, 556, and 544, to memory unit 116 via address leads 3022, and to memory unit 114 via address leads 3020. The input leads of DWT address generator 508 comprise the DWT address generator read control leads 534, the DWT address generator write control leads 544, and the muxcontrol lead 534. The DWT address generator read control leads 534, in turn, comprise 6 leads which carry the values col\_end\_R, channel\_start\_R, reset\_R, oct\_add factor R, incr R, base\_u\_R, and base\_v\_R. The DWT address generator write control leads 544, in turn, comprise leads which carry the values col\_end\_W, channel\_start\_W, reset\_W, oct\_add\_factor\_W, incr\_W, base\_u\_W, and base\_v\_W. All signals contained on these leads are provided by control block 506. The output leads of DWT address generator block 508 comprise address leads 3022 which provide address information to memory unit 116, and address leads 3020 which provide address information to memory unit 114. The addresses provided on leads 3022 can be either read or write addresses, depending on the cycle of the DWT transform circuit 122 as dictated by control signal muxcontrol provided by control block 506 on lead 556. The addresses provided on leads 3020 are write-only addresses, because memory unit 114 is only written to by the DWT transform circuit 122.

Memory locations of a two-dimensional matrix of data values such as the matrices of Table 1, Figure 12 and Figure 16 may have memory location addresses designated 0, 1, 2 and so forth, the addresses increasing by one left to right across each row and increasing by one to skip from the right most memory location at the end of a row to the left most memory location of the next lower row. To address successive data values in a matrix of octave 0 data values, the address is incremented by one to read each new data value D from the

matrix.

5

10

15

20

25

35

For octave 1, addresses are incremented by two because the HH values are two columns apart as illustrated in Figure 16. The row number, however, is incremented by two rather than one because the HH values are located on every other row. The DWT address generator 508 in octave 1 therefore increments by two until the end of a row is reached. The DWT address generator then increments once by ximage + 2 as can be seen from Figure 16. For example, the last HH value in row 0 of Figure 16 is HH<sub>03</sub> at memory address 6 assuming HH<sub>00</sub> has an address of 0 and that addresses increment by one from left to right, row by row, through the data values of the matrix. The next HH value is in row two, HH<sub>10</sub>, at memory address 16. The increment factor in a row is therefore incr =  $2^{\text{octave}}$ . The increment factor at the end of a row is oct\_add\_factor =  $(2^{\text{octave}} -1) * \text{ximage} + 2^{\text{octave}}$  for octave  $\geq 0$ , where ximage is the x dimension of the image.

In some embodiments, the transformed Y data values are stored in memory unit 116 from addresses 0 through (ximage \* yimage - 1), where yimage is the y dimension of the matrix of the Y data values. The transformed U data values are then stored in memory unit 116 from address base\_u up to base\_v - 1, where:

Similarly, the transformed V data values are stored in memory unit 116 at addresses beginning at address base\_v.

The operation of the read address generator portion in Figure 30 is representative of both the read and write portions. In operation, multiplexer base\_mux 3002 of Figure 30 sets the read base addresses to be 0 for the Y channel, base\_u\_R for the U channel, and base\_v\_R for the V channel. Multiplexer 3002 is controlled by the control signals channel\_start\_R which signifies when each Y, U, V channel starts. Multiplexer mux 3006 sets the increment factor to be incr\_R, or, at the end of each row, to oct\_add\_factor\_R. The opposite increment factor is supplied to adder 3010 which adds the increment factor to the current address present on the output leads of delay elements 3014 so as to generate the next read address, next\_addr\_R. The next read address next\_addr\_R is then stored in the delay element 3014.

In some embodiments in accordance with the present invention, tables of incr\_R and oct\_add\_factor\_R for each octave are downloaded to REGISTERS block 536 on the video encoder/decoder chip 112 at initialization via download registers bus 128. These tables are passed to the control block 506 at initialization. To clarify the illustration, the leads which connect REGISTERS block 536 to control block 506 are not included in Figure 5. In other embodiments, values of incr\_R and oct\_add\_factor\_R are precalculated in hardware from the value of ximage using a small number of gates located on-chip. Because the U and V matrices have half the number of columns as the Y matrix, the U and V jump tables are computed with ximage replaced by <a href="mailto:ximage">ximage</a>, a one bit shift. Because the tree encoder/decoder restricts ximage to be a multiple of 2<sup>(OCT + 1)</sup> > 2<sup>octave</sup>,

the addition of 2°ctave in the oct\_add\_factor is, in fact, concatenation. Accordingly, only the factor (2°ctave\_1) \* ximage must be calculated and downloaded. The jump tables for the U and V addresses can be obtained from the Y addresses by shifting this factor one bit to the right and then concatenating with 2°ctave. Accordingly, appropriate data values of a matrix can be read from a memory storing the matrix and processed data values can be written back into the matrix in the memory to the appropriate memory locations.

Figures 31 and 32 are block diagrams of one embodiment of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 1. Figure 31 illustrates the circuit in encoder mode and Figure 32 illustrates the circuit in decoder mode. Tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 comprises the following blocks: DECIDE block 3112, TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114, quantizer block 3116, MODE\_CONTROL block 3118, Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, buffer block 3122, CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124, delay element 3126, delay element 3128, and VALUE\_REG-ISTERS block 3130.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 is coupled to FIFO buffer 120 via input/output data leads 130. The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 is coupled to memory unit 116 via an old frame data bus 3102, a new frame data bus 3104, an address bus 3108, and memory control buses 3108 and 3110. The VAL-UE\_REGISTERS block 3130 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 is coupled to data bus 106 via a register download bus 128. Figures 31 and 32 illustrate the same physical hardware; the encoder and decoder configurations of the hardware are shown separately for clarity. Although two data buses 3104 and 3102 are illustrated separately in Figure 31 to facilitate understanding, the new and old frame data buses may actually share the same pins on video encoder/decoder chip 112 so that the new and old frame data are time multiplexed on the same leads 526 of memory unit 116 as illustrated in Figure 5. Control buses 3108 and 3110 of Figure 31 correspond with the control lines 2108 in Figure 5. The DWT address generator block 508 of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 and the tree processor address generator block 3114 of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 access memory unit 116 therefore may use the same physical address, data and

control lines.

Figure 33 illustrates an embodiment of DECIDE block 3112. A function of DECIDE block 3112 is to receive a two-by-two block of data values from memory unit 116 for each of the old and new frames and from these two-by-two blocks of data values and from the signals on leads 3316, 3318, 3320 and 3322, to generate seven flags present on leads 3302, 3304, 3306, 3308, 3310, 3312 and 3314. The MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 uses these flags as well as values from VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130 supplied via leads 3316, 3318 and 3320 to determine the mode in which the new two-by-two block will be encoded. The addresses in memory unit 116 at which the data values of the new and old two-by-two blocks are located and determined by the address generator TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114.

The input signal on register lead 3316 is the limit value output from VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130. The input signal on register leads 3318 is the qstep value output from VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130. The input signal on register lead 3320 is the compare value output from VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130. The input signal on register lead 3322 is the octave value generated by TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 as a function of the current location in the tree of the sub-band decomposition. As described in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" at equations 62-71, the values of the flags new\_z, nz\_flag, origin, noflag, no\_z, oz\_flag, and motion, produced on leads 3302, 3304, 3306, 3308, 3310, 3312, and 3314, respectively, are determined in accordance with the following equations:

$$nz = \sum_{0 \le x, y \le 1} |new(x)| |y|$$
 (equ. 1)

$$oz = \sum_{0 \le x, y \le 1} |old(x)(y)|$$
 (equ. 2)

$$no = \sum_{0 \le x, y \le 1} |new[x][y] - old[x][y]| \qquad (equ. 3)$$

$$nz\_flag = nz < limit$$
 (equ. 4)  
 $noflag = no < compare$  (equ. 5)  
 $origin = nz \le no$  (equ. 6)  
 $motion = ((nz + oz) << octave) \le no$  (equ. 7)  
 $new\_z = |new[x][y]| < qstep,$   
 $for 0 \le x, y \le 1$  (equ. 8)  
 $no\_z = |new[x][y] - old[x][y]| < qstep,$   
 $for 0 \le x, y \le 1$  (equ. 9)  
 $oz\_flag = old[x][y] = 0,$   
 $for all 0 \le x, y, \le 1$  (equ. 10)

The DECIDE block 3112 comprises subtractor block 3324, absolute value (ABS) blocks 3326, 3328, and 3330, summation blocks 3332, 3334, and 3336, comparator blocks 3338, 3340, 3342, 3344, 3346, 3350, and 3352, adder block 3354, and shift register block 3356. The value output by ABS block 3326 is the absolute value of the data value new[x][y] on leads 3104. Similarly, the value output by ABS block 3328 is the absolute value of the data value old[x][y] on leads 3102. The value output by ABS block 3330 is the absolute value of the difference between the data values new[x][y] and old[x][y]. Comparator 3338, coupled to the output leads of ABS block 3326, unasserts new\_z flag on lead output 3302 if qstep is less than the value output by block 3326. Block 3332 sums the last four values output from block 3326 and the value output by block 3332 is supplied to comparator block 3340. Comparator block 3340 compares this value to the value of limit 3316. The flag nz\_flag 3304 is asserted on lead 3304 if limit is greater than or equal to the value output by block 3332. This value corresponds to nz\_flag in equation 4. Summation block 3334 similarly sums the four most recent values output by block 3354 being supplied to shift register block 3356. The shift register block 3356 shifts the value received to the left by octave bits. Summation block 3336 adds the four most recent values output by block 3342 compares the value output by block 3332 to the value output by block

3336 and asserts the motion flag in accordance with equation 7. The origin flag on output lead 3306 is asserted when the value output by block 3332 is less than the value output by 3336. This value corresponds to origin in equation 6 above. The value output by block 3336 is compared to the value compare by block 3344 such that flag noflag is asserted when compare is greater than the value output from block 3336. Block 3346 compares the value output by block 3330 to the value qstep such that flag no\_z is unasserted when qstep is less. This corresponds to flag no\_z in equation 9. The old input value on leads 3102 is compared to the value 0 by block 3350 such that flag oz\_flag on lead 3312 is asserted when each of the values of the old block is equal to 0. This corresponds to oz\_flag in equation 10 above. The seven flags produced by the DECIDE block of Figure 33 are passed to the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 to determine the next mode.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 31 comprises delay elements 3126 and 3128. Delay element 3126 is coupled to the NEW portion of memory unit 116 via new frame data bus 3104 to receive the value new[x][y]. Delay element 3128 is coupled to the OLD portion of memory unit 116 via old frame data bus 3102 to receive the value old[x][y]. These delay elements, which in some embodiments of the invention are implemented in static random access memory (SRAM), serve to delay their respective input values read from memory unit 116 for four cycles before the values are supplied to quantizer block 3116. This delay is needed because the DECIDE block 3112 introduces a four-cycle delay in the dataflow as a result needing to read the four most recent data values before the new mode in which those data values will be encoded is determined. The delay elements therefore synchronize signals supplied to quantizer block 3116 by the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 with the values read from memory unit 116 which are supplied to quantizer block 3116.

20

50

55

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figures 31 and 32 comprises a VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130. The VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130 serves the function of receiving values from an external source and asserting these values onto leads 3316, 3318, 3320, 3132, 3134 and 3136, which are coupled to other blocks in the tree processor/encoder-decoder 124. In the presently described embodiment the external source is data bus 106 and VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130 is coupled to data bus 106 via a download register bus 128. Register leads 3316 carry a signal corresponding to the value of limit and are coupled to DECIDE block 3112 and to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3318 carry signals indicating the value of qstep and are coupled to DECIDE block 3112 and to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3320 carry signals indicating the value of compare and are coupled to DECIDE block 3112 and to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3132 carry signals indicating the value of ximage and are coupled to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 and to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. Register leads 3134 carry signals indicating the value of yimage and are coupled to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 and to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. Register lead 3136 carries a signal corresponding to the value of direction and is coupled to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114, MODE\_CONTROL block 3118, buffer block 3122, Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, and quantizer block 3116. To clarify the illustration, only selected ones of the connections between the VALUE REGISTERS block 3130 and other blocks of the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 are illustrated in Figures 31 and 32. VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130 is, in some embodiments, a memory mapped register addressable from bus 106.

Figure 34 is a block diagram of an embodiment of address generator TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 of Figure 32. The TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 of Figure 34 generates addresses to access selected two-by-two blocks of data values in a tree of a sub-band decomposition using a counter circuit (see Figures 27-29 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" and the corresponding text). Figure 34 illustrates a three-octave counter circuit. The signals supplied to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 are provided by MODE\_CONTROL block 3118, CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124, and VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130. MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 is coupled to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 by leads 3402 which carry the three bit value new\_mode. CONTROL\_COUNTER 3124 is coupled to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 by leads 3404 and 3406 which carry signals read\_enable and write\_enable, respectively. VALUE\_REGISTER block 3130 is coupled to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 by register leads 3132 which carry a signal indicating the value of ximage. The output leads of TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 comprise tree processor address bus 3106 and octave leads 3322. The address generator TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 comprises a series of separate counters: counter TreeRoot\_x 3410, counter TreeRoot\_y 3408, counter C3 3412, counter C2 3414, counter C1 3416, and counter sub\_count 3418. TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 also comprises CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420, multiplexer 3428, multiplexer 3430, NOR gate 3436, AND gates 3422, 3424 and 3426, AND gates 3428, 3430 and 3432, multiplier block 3432 and adder block 3434.

Counter TreeRoot\_x 3410 counts from 0 up to  $\frac{ximage}{2^{OCT+1}}$  - 1 and counter TreeRoot\_y 3408 counts from 0 up to  $\frac{yimage}{2^{OCT+1}}$  - 1,where OCT is the maximum number of octaves in the decomposition. Counters C3, C2, C1, and sub\_count are each 2-bit counters which count from 0 up to 3, and then return to 0. Each of these counters

takes on its next value in response to a respective count enable control signal supplied by CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420. Figure 34 shows count enable control signals x\_en, y\_en, c3\_en, c2\_en, c1\_en, and sub\_en, being supplied to the counters TreeRoot\_x, TreeRoot\_y, C3, C2, C1 and sub\_count, respectively. When one of the counters reaches its maximum value, the counter asserts a carry out signal back to the CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420. These carry out signals are denoted in Figure 34 as x\_carry, y\_carry, c3\_carry, c2\_carry, c1\_carry, and sub\_carry.

CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 responds to input signal new\_mode on leads 3402 and to the carry out signals to generate the counter enable signals. The octave signal output by CONTROL\_ENABLE is the value of the octave of the transform of the data values currently being addressed. The c1\_carry, c2\_carry, and c3\_carry signals are logically ANDed with the write\_enable signal supplied from CONTROL\_COUNTER block 450 before entering the CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420. This AND operation is performed by AND gates 3422, 3424, and 3426 as shown in Figure 34. The counter enable signals from CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 are logically ANDed with the signal resulting from the logical ORing of read\_enable and write\_enable by OR gate 3436. These ANDing operations are performed by AND gates 3428, 3430, and 3432 as shown in Figure 34. AND gates 3422, 3424, 3426, 3428, 3430, and 3432 function to gate the enable and carry signals with the read\_enable and write\_enable signals such that the address space is cycled through twice per state, once for reading and once for writing.

The CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 outputs the enable signals enabling selected counters to increment when the count value reaches 3 in the case of the 2-bit counters 3412, 3414, and 3418, or when the count value reaches  $\frac{ximage}{2^{OCT+1}}$  - 1 in the case of TreeRoot\_x 3410, or when the count value reaches  $\frac{yimage}{2^{OCT+1}}$  - 1 in the case of TreeRoot\_y 3408. The resulting x and y addresses of a two-by-two block of data values of a given octave in a matrix of data values are obtained from the signals output by the various counters as follows: For octave = 0:

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Figure 34 and equations 11-16 illustrate how the x and y address component values are generated by multiplexers 3428 and 3430, respectively, depending on the value of octave. The (2) in equations 11-16 denotes the least significant bit of a 2-bit counter whereas the (1) denotes the most significant bit of a 2-bit counter. TreeRoot\_x and TreeRoot\_y are the multiplit values output by counters 3410 and 3408, respectively. The output of multiplexer 3430 is supplied to multiplier 3432 so that the value output by multiplexer 3430 is multiplied by the value ximage. The value output by multiplier 3432 is added to the value output by multiplexer 3428 by adder block 3434 resulting in the actual address being output onto address bus 3106 and to memory unit 116.

Appendix A discloses one possible embodiment of CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 of a three octave address generator described in the hardware description language VHDL. An overview of the specific implementation given in this VHDL code is provided below. The CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 illustrated in Figure 34 and disclosed in Appendix A is a state machine which allows trees of a sub-band decomposition to be ascended or descended as required by the encoding or decoding method. The CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 generates enable signals such that the counters generate four addresses of a two-by-two block of data values at a location in a tree designated by MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. Instructions from the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 are read via leads 3402 which carry the value new\_mode. Each state is visited for four consecutive cycles so that the four addresses of the block are output by enabling the appropriate counter C3 3412, C2 3414 or C1 3416. Once the appropriate counter reaches a count of 3, a carry out signal is sent back to CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 so that the next state is entered on the next cycle.

Figure 35 is a state table for the TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 of Figure 34 when the TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 traverses all the blocks of the tree illustrated in Figure 36. Figure 35 has rows, each of which represents the generation of four address values of a block of data values. The (0-3) designation in Figure 35 represents the four values output by a counter. The names of the states (i.e., up0, up1, down1) do not indicate movement up or down the blocks of a tree but rather correspond with state names present in the VHDL code of Appendix A. (In Appendix A, the states down1, down2 and down3 are all referred to as down! to optimize the implementation.) The state up0 in the top row of Figure 35, for example, corresponds to addressing the values of two-by-two block located at the root of the tree of Figure 36. In the tree of Figure 36 there are three octaves. After

these four addresses of the two-by-two block at the root of the tree are generated, the tree may be ascended to octave 1 by entering the state upl.

Figure 36 illustrates a complete traversal of all the data values of one tree of a 3-octave sub-band decomposition as well as the corresponding states of the CONTROL\_ENABLE block of Figure 35. One such tree exists for each of the "GH", "HG" and "GG" sub-bands of a sub-band decomposition.

5

15

30

35

45

First, before a tree of the sub-band decomposition is traversed, all low pass HHHHHH component values of the decomposition are addressed by setting counter sub\_count to output 00. Counter C3 3412 is incremented through its four values. Counter TreeRoot\_x is then incremented and counter C3 3412 is incremented through its four values again. This process is repeated until TreeRoot\_x reaches its maximum value. The process is then repeated with TreeRoot\_y being incremented. In this manner, all HHHHHHH low pass components are accessed. Equations 15 and 16 are used to compute the addresses of the HHHHHHH low pass component data values.

Next, the blocks of the "GH" subband of a tree given by TreeRoot\_x and TreeRoot\_y are addressed. This "GH" subband corresponds to the value sub\_count = 10 (sub\_count (1) = 1 and sub\_count (2) = 0). The up0 state shown in Figure 35 is used the generate the four addresses of the root block of the "GH" tree in accordance with equation 15. The upl state shown in Figure 35 is then used such that addresses corresponding to equations 13 and 14 are computed to access the desired two-by-two block of data values in octave 1. The four two-bytwo blocks in octave 0 are then accessed in accordance with equations 11 and 12. With TreeRoot\_x and Tree-Root\_y and sub\_count untouched, the states zz0, zz1, zz2 and zz3 are successively entered, four addresses being generated in each state. After each one of these four states is exited, the C2 counter 3414 is incremented by CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 via the c2\_en signal once in order to move to the next octave 0 block in that branch of the tree. After incrementing in state zz3 is completed, the left hand branch of the tree is exhausted. To move to the next two-by-two block, the C3 counter 3412 is incremented and the C2 counter 3414 is cycled through its four values to generate the four addresses of the next octave 1 block in state downl in accordance with equations 13 and 14. In this way, the TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 generates the appropriate addresses to traverse the tree in accordance with instructions received from MODE CONTROL block 3118. When the traversal of the "GH" sub-band tree is completed, the traversal of the sub-band decomposition moves to the corresponding tree of the next sub-band without changing the value of TreeRoot\_x and TreeRoot\_y. Accordingly, a "GH" "HG" and "GG" family of trees are traversed. After all the blocks of the three sub-band trees have been traversed, the TreeRoot\_x and TreeRoot\_y values are changed to move to another family of subband trees.

To move to the next family of sub-band trees, the counter TreeRoot\_x 3410 is incremented, and the C3 3412, C2 3414, C1 3416 counters are returned to 0. The process of traversing the new "GH" tree under the control of the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 proceeds as before. Similarly, the corresponding "HG" and "GG" trees are traversed. After TreeRoot\_x 3410 reaches its final value, a whole row of tree families has been searched. The counter TreeRoot\_y 3408 is therefore incremented to move to the next row of tree families. This process may be continued until all of the trees in the decomposition have been processed.

The low pass component HHHHHH (when sub\_count = 00) does not have a tree decomposition. In accordance with the present embodiment of the present invention, all of the low pass component data values are read first as described above and are encoded before the tree encoder reads and encodes the three subbands. The address of the data values in the HHHHHHH subband are obtained from the octave 3 x and y addresses with sub\_count = 00. Counters C3 3412, TreeRoot\_x 3410, and TreeRoot\_y 3408 run through their respective values. After the low pass component data values and all of the trees of all the sub-bands for the Y data values have been encoded, the tree traversal method repeats on the U and V data values.

Although all the blocks of the tree of Figure 36 are traversed in the above example of a tree traversal, the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 may under certain conditions decide to cease processing data values of a particular branch and to move to the next branch of the tree as set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". This occurs, for example, when the value new\_mode output by the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 indicates the mode STOP. In this case, the state machine of CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420 will move to, depending on the current location in the tree, either the next branch, or, if the branch just completed is the last branch of the last tree, the next tree.

Figure 34 illustrates control signal inputs read\_enable and write\_enable being supplied to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114. These enable signals are provided because the reading of the new/old blocks and the writing of the updated values to the old frame memory occur at different times. To avoid needing two address generators, the enable signals of the counters C3 3412, C2 3414, and C1 3416 are logically ANDed with the logical OR of the read\_enable and write\_enable signals. Similarly, the carryout signals of these counters are logically ANDed with the write\_enable signal. During time periods when the new/old blocks are read from memory, the

read\_enable signal is set high and the write\_enable signal is set low. This has the effect of generating the addresses of a two-by-two block, but disabling the change of state at the end of the block count. The counters therefore return to their original values they had the start of the block count so that the same sequence of four address values will be generated when the write\_enable signal is set high. This time, however, the carry out is enabled into the CONTROL\_ENABLE block 3420. The next state is therefore entered at the conclusion of the block count. In this manner, the address space is cycled through twice per state, once for reading and once for writing.

Figure 37 is a block diagram of one embodiment of quantizer block 3116 of Figure 31. As shown in Figure 31, quantizer block 3116 is coupled to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118, a Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, delay block 3126, delay block 3128, and VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130. Input lead 3702 carries the signal difference from MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 which determines whether a difference between the new frame and old frame is to be quantized or whether the new frame alone is to be quantized. Values new[x][y] and old[x][y] are supplied on lines 3704 and 3706, respectively, and represent values from memory unit 116 delayed by four clock cycles. Input leads 3708 and 3710 carry the values sign\_inv and qindex\_inv from the Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120, respectively. Register leads 3318 and 3136 carry signals corresponding to the values qstep and direction from VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130, respectively.

10

20

25

35

45

During encoding, quantizer block 3116 performs quantization on the values new[x][y], as dictated by the signal difference and using the values old[x][y], and generates the output values qindex onto output leads 3712, sign onto output lead 3714, and a quantized and then inverse quantized value old[x][y] onto data bus 3102. The quantized and inverse quantized value old[x][y] is written back into memory unit 116.

During decoding, quantizer block 3116 performs inverse quantization on the values old[x][y], as dictated by the signals difference, sign\_inv, and qindex\_inv, and generates an inverse quantized value, old[x][y], which is supplied to the old portion of memory unit 116 via bus 3102. Lead 3136 carries the value direction supplied by the VALUE REGISTERS 3130.

The value direction controls whether the quantizer operates in the encoder mode or the decoder mode. Figure 37 illustrates that multiplexers 3716 and 3718 use the direction signal to pass signals corresponding to the appropriate mode (sign and qindex for encoder mode; sign\_inv and qindex\_inv for decoder mode). Multiplexer 3720 passes either the difference of the new and old data values or passes the new value depending on the value of the difference signal. Absolute value block ABS 3722 converts the value output by multiplexer 3720 to absolute value form and supplies the absolute value form value to block 3724. The output leads of multiplexer 3720 are also coupled to sign block 3726. Sign block 3726 generates a sign signal onto lead 3714 and to multiplexer 3718.

Block 3724 of the quantizer block 3116 is an human visual system (HVS) weighted quantizer having a threshold of qstep. The value on input leads 3728 denoted mag in Figure 37 is quantized via a modulo-qstep division (see Figures 30 and 31 of copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" and the corresponding text). The resulting quantized index value qindex is output onto leads 3712 to the Huffman encoder block 3120. Multiplexer 3716 receives the sign signal on leads 3714 from block 3726 and also the sign\_inv signal on lead 3708. Multiplexer 3716 passes the sign value in the encoder mode and passes the sign\_inv value in the decoder mode. Likewise, multiplexer 3718 has as two inputs, the qlndex signal on leads 3712 and the qindex\_inv signal on leads 3710. Multiplexer 3718 passes the qindex value in the encoder mode and the qindex\_inv value in the decoder mode. Inverse quantizer block 3730 inverse quantizes the value output by multiplexer 3718 by the value qstep to generate the value qvalue. Block NEG 3732 reverses the sign of the value on the output lead of block 3730, denoted qvalue in Figure 37. Multiplexer 3734 chooses between the positive and negative versions of qvalue as determined by the signal output from multiplexer 3716.

In the encoder mode, if the difference signal is asserted, then output leads 3712 qindex carry the quantized magnitude of the difference between the new and old data values and the output leads 3736 of multiplexer 3734 carry the inverse quantization of this quantized magnitude of the difference between the new and old values. In the encoder mode, if the difference input is deasserted, then the output leads 3712 qindex carry only the quantized magnitude of the new data value and the value on leads 3736 is the inverse quantization of the quantized magnitude of the new data value.

Adder block 3738 adds the inverse quantized value on leads 3736 to the old[x][y] data value and supplies the result to multiplexer 3740. Accordingly, when the difference signal is asserted, the difference between the old inverse quantized value on leads 3706 and the inverse quantized value produced by inverse quantizer 3730 is determined by adding in block 3738 the opposite of the inverse quantized output of block 3730 to the old inverse quantized value. Multiplexer 3740 passes the output of adder block 3738 back into the OLD portion of memory unit 116 via bus 3102. If, on the other hand, the difference signal is not asserted, then multiplexer 3740 passes the value on leads 3736 to the OLD portion of memory unit 116 via bus 3102. Accordingly, a frame

of inverse quantized values of the most recently encoded frame is maintained in the old portion of memory unit 116 during encoding.

In accordance with one embodiment of the present invention, the value of qstep is chosen so that qstep =  $2^n$ , where  $0 \le n \le 7$ , so that quantizer block 3724 and inverse quantizer 3730 perform only shifts by n bits. Block 3724 then becomes in VHDL, where >> denotes a shift to the left, and where mag denotes the value output by block 3722:

```
CASE n is

WHEN 0 => qindex: = mag;

WHEN 1 => qindex: = mag >> 1;

WHEN 7 => qindex: = mag >> 7;

END CASE;

Similarly, block 3730 is described in VHDL as follows:

CASE n is

WHEN 0 => qvalue : = qindex;

WHEN 1 => qvalue : = (qindex << 1) & "0";

WHEN 2 => qvalue : = (qindex << 2) & "01";
```

30

35

WHEN 7 => qvalue : = (qindex << 7) & "0111111";

where << denotes a shift to the right and where & denotes concatenation. The factor concatenated after the shift is  $2^{n-1}$ -1.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figure 31 also includes a MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. In the encoder mode, MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 determines mode changes as set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" when trees of data values are traversed to compress the data values into a compressed data stream. In the decoder mode, MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 determines mode changes as set forth in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression" when trees of data values are recreated from an Incoming compressed data stream of tokens and data values.

MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 receives signals from DECIDE block 3112, CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124, TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114, and VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130. MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 receives the seven flag values from DECIDE block 3112. The input from CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 is a four-bit state vector 3138 indicating the state of the CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124. Four bits are needed because the CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 can be in one of nine states. The input from TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 is the octave signal carried by leads 3322. The VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130 supplies the values on leads 3316, 3318, 3320, 3132, 3134, and 3136 to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. Additionally, in the decoder mode, buffer 3122 supplies token values which are not Huffman decoded onto leads 3202 and to the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 as shown in Figure 32.

MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 outputs a value new\_mode which is supplied to TP\_ADDR\_GEN block 3114 via leads 3402 as well as a token length value T\_L which is supplied to buffer block 3122 via leads 3140. In the encoder mode, MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 also generates and supplies tokens to buffer block 3122 via leads 3202. Leads 3202 are therefore bidirectional to carry token values from MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 to buffer block 3122 in the forward mode, and to carry token values from buffer 3122 to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 in the decoder mode. The token length value T\_L, on the other hand, is supplied by MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 to buffer block 3122 in both the encoder and decoder modes. MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 also generates the difference signal and supplies the difference signal to quantizer block 3116 via lead 3142. MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 asserts the difference signal when differences between new and old values are to be quantized and deasserts the difference signal when only new values are to be quantized. Appendix B is a VHDL description of an embodiment of the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 in the VHDL language.

In the encoding process, the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 initially assumes a mode, called pro\_mode, from the block immediately below the block presently being encoded in the present tree. For example, the blocks in Figure 36 corresponding to states zz0, ..., zz3 in the left-most branch inherit their respective pro\_modes from the left-most octave 1 block. Similarly, the left-most octave 1 block in Figure 36 inherits its pro\_mode from the root of the tree in octave 2. After the data values of the new and old blocks are read and after the DECIDE block 3112 has generated the flags for the new block as described above, the state machine of

MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 determines the new\_mode for the new block based on the new data values, the flags, and the pro-mode. The value of new\_mode, once determined, is then stored as the current mode of the present block in a mode latch. There is one mode latch for each octave of a tree and one for the low pass data values. The mode latches form a stack pointed to by octave so that the mode latches contain the mode in which each of the blocks of the tree was encoded.

The tree processor circuit of Figures 31 and 32 also comprises a Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120. In the encoder mode, inputs to the Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120 are supplied by quantizer block 3116. These inputs comprise the qindex value and the sign signal and are carried by leads 3712 and 3714, respectively. The outputs of Huffman encoder-decoder 3120 comprise the Huffman encoded value on leads 3142 and the Huffman length H\_L on leads 3144, both of which are supplied to buffer block 3122.

10

15

50

55

In the decoder mode, the input to the Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120 is the Huffman encoded value carried by leads 3204 from buffer block 3122. The outputs of the Huffman encoder-decoder 3120 comprise the Huffman length H\_L on leads 3144 and the sign\_inv and qindex\_inv values supplied to quantizer block 3116 via leads 3708 and 3710, respectively.

The Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120 implements the Huffman table shown in Table 2 using combinatorial logic.

qindex		Huffman code				
	-38512	1100000011111111				
25	-2237	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 ( qindex  -22)				
	-721	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 ( qindex  -7)				
	-6	1100001				
	•					
30	•	:				
	-2	1 1 0 1				
35	-1	1 1 1				
	0	0				
	1	101				
	2	1001				
40	•	•				
	•	:				
	6	1000001				
	7 21	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 ( qindex  -7)				
	22 37	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 ( qindex  -22)				
	38 511	10000001111111				

Table 2

In the encoder mode, qindex values are converted into corresponding Huffman codes for incorporation into the compressed data stream. Tokens generated by the MODE\_CONTROL block 3118, on the other hand, are not encoded but rather are written directly into the compressed data stream.

Figure 38 illustrates one possible embodiment of buffer block 3122 of Figures 31 and 32. The function of buffer block 3122 in the encoder mode is to assemble encoded data values and tokens into a single serial compressed data stream. In the decoder mode, the function of buffer block 3122 is to deassemble a compressed

serial data stream into encoded data values and tokens. Complexity is introduced into buffer block 3122 due to the different lengths of different Huffman encoded data values. As illustrated in Figure 31, buffer 3122 is coupled to FIFO buffer 120 via input-output leads 130, to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 via token value leads 3202 and token length leads 3140, to Huffman encoder-decoder 3120 via leads 3144 and Huffman length leads 3144, to CONTROL\_COUNTER 3124 via cycle select leads 3802, and to VALUE\_REGISTERS 3130 via leads 3136.

The direction signal carried on leads 3136 from VALUE\_REGISTERS block 3130 determines whether the buffer block 3122 operates in the encoder mode or in the decoder mode. In encoder mode, multiplexers 3804, 3806, 3808 and 3814 select the values corresponding to their "E" inputs in Figure 38. In the encoder mode, the buffer block 3122 processes the Huffman encoded value signal present on leads 3142, the token value signal present on leads 3202, the cycle select signal on leads 3802, the Huffman length signal H\_L on leads 3144, and the token length signal T\_L on leads 3140. The cycle select signal, supplied by CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 via leads 3802, is supplied to multiplexers 3810 and 3812 to control whether a Huffman encoded value (received from Huffman encoder-decoder block 3120) or whether a non-encoded token value (received from MODE\_CONTROL block 3118) is the value presently being assembled into the output data stream.

15

20

25

30

50

Figure 39 illustrates a simplified diagram of the buffer block 3122 of Figure 38 when configured in encoder mode. The value s<sub>t</sub> is a running modulo sixteen sum of the input token length values and Huffman value length values. The circuit which determines s<sub>t</sub> comprises adder block 3902, modulo sixteen divider block 3904, and delay block 3906. When the incoming length value added to the prior value s<sub>t</sub> produces a length result of sixteen or greater, block 3904 subtracts sixteen from this length result to determine the new value of s<sub>t</sub>. Comparator block 3908 also sends a signal high\_low to input lead 3916 of multiplexer 3901 indicating that s<sub>t</sub> has exceeded sixteen. Figure 39 shows a barrel shifter 3912 receiving data input values from the output data leads of multiplexer 3901 and from the output data leads of multiplexer 3810. Barrel shifter 3912 sends a 32-bit output signal to a 32-bit buffer 3914. The lower 16-bit output of 32-bit buffer 3914 constitutes the encoded bit stream output of the video encoder/decoder chip which is output onto input/output leads 130.

When the prior value of s<sub>1</sub> plus the incoming value length is sixteen or greater, then the lower sixteen bits of buffer 3914 are sent out to FIFO buffer 120 and multiplexer 3901 is set to pass the upper sixteen bits of buffer 3914 back into the lower sixteen bit positions in barrel shifter 3912. The value s<sub>1</sub> is then decremented by sixteen. These passed back bits will next become some of the bits in the lower sixteen bits of buffer 3914, on which a subsequent incoming encoded value or token received from multiplier 3810 will be stacked by the barrel shifter starting at location S<sub>1</sub> to make sixteen or more packed bits.

Alternatively, if the value of  $s_{\rm f}$  plus the length of the new incoming value is less than sixteen, then multiplexer 3901 is controlled to pass the lower sixteen bits of buffer 3914 back to barrel shifter 3912 and no bits are applied to FIFO buffer 120. The bits of a subsequent incoming encoded value or taken from multiplexer 3810 will be stacked on top of the bits of prior encoded data values or tokens in barrel shifter 3912. Because the value  $S_{\rm f}$  did not exceed sixteen,  $S_{\rm f}$  is not decremented by sixteen.

Figure 40 illustrates a typical output of the barrel shifter 3912 of the buffer 3122 in encoder mode. The maximum length of a Huffman encoded word is sixteen bits. All tokens are two bits in length, where length is the number of bits in the new encoded value or token. The value s in Figure 40 indicates the bit position in the barrel shifter 3912 immediately following the last encoded data value or token present in the barrel shifter. Accordingly, a new encoded value or token is written into barrel shifter 3912 at positions s... s + length. The resulting 32-bit output of the barrel shifter is rewritten to the 32-bit buffer 3914. The comparator block compares the new value of s + length to sixteen. If this value s + length is sixteen or greater as illustrated in Figure 40, then the control signal high\_low on multiplexer input lead 3916 is asserted. The lower sixteen bits of the buffer are therefore already completely packed with either bits of data values and/or with bits of tokens. These lower sixteen bits are therefore output to comprise part of the output data stream. The upper sixteen bits, which are incompletely packed with data values and/or tokens, are sent back to the lower sixteen bit positions in the barrel shifter so that the remaining unpacked bits in the lower sixteen bits can be packed with new data bits or new token bits.

If, on the other hand, this value s + length is fifteen or less, then there remain unpacked bits in the lower sixteen bit positions in barrel shifter 3912. These lower bits in barrel shifter 3912 can therefore not yet be output via buffer 3914 onto lines 130. Only when s + length is sixteen or greater will the contents of barrel shifter 3912 be written to buffer 3914 so that the lower sixteen bits will be output via leads 130.

In the decoder mode, buffer 3122 receives an encoded data stream on leads 130, the token length signal T\_L on leads 3140 from MODE\_CONTROL block 3118, the Huffman encoded length signal H\_L on leads 3144, and the control signal cycle select on lead 3802. Multiplexers 3804, 3806, and 3808 are controlled to select values on their respective "D" inputs. Cycle select signal 3802 selects between the Huffman encoded length H\_L and the token length T\_L depending on whether a data value or a token is being extracted from the in-

coming data stream.

20

30

35

50

Figure 41 illustrates a simplified diagram of the buffer block 3122 configured in the decoder mode. The value s<sub>i</sub> is a running modulo thirty-two sum of the input token length values and Huffman value length values. The circuit which determines the value of s<sub>i</sub> comprises adder block 4002, modulo thirty-two divider block 4004, and delay block 4006. When the incoming length value added to s<sub>i</sub> results in a value greater than thirty-two, modulo thirty-two divider block 4004 subtracts thirty-two from this value. A comparator block 4008 sends a signal to buffer 3914 indicating when s<sub>i</sub> has reached a value greater than or equal to thirty-two. Additionally, comparator block 4008 sends a signal to both buffer 3914 and to multiplexers 3901 and 4010 indicating when s<sub>i</sub> has reached a value greater than or equal to sixteen.

Buffer 3122 in the decoder mode also comprises buffer 3914, multiplexers 3901 and 4010, and barrel shifter 4012. In the case of a Huffman encoded data value being the next value in the incoming data stream, sixteen bits of the encoded data stream that are present in barrel shifter 4012 are passed via output leads 3204 to the Huffman decoder block 3120. The number of bits in the sixteen bits that represent an encoded data value depends on the data value itself in accordance with the Huffman code used. In the case of a token being the next value in the incoming data stream, only the two most significant bits from barrel shifter 4012 are used as the token value which is output onto leads 3202 to MODE\_CONTROL block 3118. The remaining fourteen bits are not output during this cycle. After a number of bits of either an encoded data value or a two-bit token is output, the value of s, is updated to point directly to the first bit of the bits in barrel shifter 4012 which follows the bit last output. The circuit comprising adder block 4002, module block 4004, and delay element 4006 adds the length of the previously output value or token to si modulo thirty-two to determine the starting location of the next value or token in barrel shifter 4012. Comparator block 4008 evaluates the value of si plus the incoming length value, and transmits an active value on lead 4014 when this value is greater than or equal to sixteen and also transmits an active value on lead 4016 if this value is greater than or equal to thirty-two. When s, is greater or equal to sixteen, the buffer 3914 will read in a new sixteen bits of encoded bit stream bits into its lower half. When s₁ ≥ 32, the buffer 3914 will read a new sixteen bits into its upper half. The two multiplexers 4010 and 3910 following the buffer 3914 rearrange the order of the low and high halves of the buffer 3914 to maintain at the input leads of barrel shifter 4012 the original order of the encoded data stream.

The tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 of Figures 31 and 32 comprises a CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124. CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3214 controls overall timing and sequencing of the other blocks of the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 by outputting the control signals that determine the timing of the operations that these blocks perform. In accordance with one embodiment of the present invention, the tree processor/encoder/decoder 112 is fully pipelined in a nine stage pipeline sequence, each stage occupying one clock cycle. Appendix C illustrates an embodiment of CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 described in VHDL code.

The signals output by CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 comprise a read\_enable signal on lead 3404, which is active during read cycles, and a write\_enable signal on lead 3406, which is active during write cycles. The signals output also comprise memory control signals on leads 3108 and 3110, which control the old and new portions of memory unit 116, respectively, for reading from memory or writing to memory. The signals output also comprise a 4-bit state vector on lead 3138, which supplies MODE\_CONTROL block 3118 with the current cycle. The four-bit state vector counts through values 1 through 4 during the "skip" cycle, the value 5 during the "token" cycle, and the values 6-9 during the "data" cycle. The signals output by CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 also comprise a cycle state value on leads 3802, which signals buffer 3122 when a token cycle or data cycle is taking place.

Figure 42 illustrates a pipelined encoding/decoding process controlled by CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124. Cycles are divided into three types: data cycles - when Huffman encoded/decoded data is being output/input into the encoded bit stream and when old frame values are being written back to memory; token cycles - when a token is being output/input; and skip cycles - the remaining case when no encoded/decoded data is output to or received from the encoded bit stream. A counter in CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 counts up to 8 then resets to 0. At each sequence of the count, this counter decodes various control signals depending on the current MODE. The pipeline cycles are:

- 0) read old[0][0] and in encode new[0][0]; skip cycle.
- 1) read old[1][0] and in encode new[1][0]; skip cycle.
- 2) read old[0][1] and in encode new[0][1]; skip cycle.
- 3) read old[1][1] and in encode new[1][1]; skip cycle.
- 4) DECIDE blocks outputs flags MODE\_CONTROL write/read token into/from coded data stream: generates new\_mode, outputs tokens in encode; generates new\_mode, inputs tokens in decode; token cycle.

- 5) Huffman encode/decode qindex[0][0], and write old[0][0]; data cycle.
- 6) Huffman encode/decode qindex[1][0], and write old[1][0]; data cycle.
- 7) Huffman encode/decode gindex[0][1], and write old[0][1]; data cycle.
- 8) Huffman encode/decode qindex[1][1], and write old[1][1]; data cycle.

Figure 42 illustrates that once the new\_mode is calculated, another block of data values in the tree can be processed. The tree processor/encoder/decoder is thus fully pipelined, and can process four new transformed data values every five clock cycles. To change the pipeline sequence, it is only required that the control signals in the block CONTROL\_COUNTER block 3124 be reprogrammed.

#### ADDITIONAL EMBODIMENTS

5

20

30

In accordance with the above-described embodiments, digital video in 4:1:1 format is output from A/D video decoder 110 on lines 202 to the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 of video encoder/decoder circuit 112 row by row in raster-scan form. Figure 43 illustrates another embodiment in accordance with the present invention. Analog video is supplied from video source 104 to an A/D video decoder circuit 4300. The A/D video decoder circuit 4300, which may, for example, be manufactured by Philips, outputs digital video in 4:2:2 format on lines 4301 to a horizontal decimeter circuit 4302. For each two data values input to the horizontal decimeter circuit 4302, the horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 performs low pass filtering and outputs one data value. The decimated and low pass filtered output of horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 is supplied to a memory unit 114 such that data values are written into and stored in memory unit 114 as illustrated in Figure 43. The digital video in 4:2:2 format on lines 4301 occurs at a frame rate of 30 frames per second, each frame consisting of two fields. By discarding the odd field, the full 33\*3 ms frame period is available for transforming and compressing/decompressing the remaining even field. The even fields are low-pass filtered by the horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 such that the output of horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 occurs at a rate of 30 frames per second, each frame consisting of only one field. Memory unit 114 contains 640 x 240 total image data values. There are 320 x 240 Y data values, as well as 160 x 240 V data values.

In order to perform a forward transform, the Y values from memory unit 114 are read by video encoder/decoder chip 112 as described above and are processed by the row convolver and column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 such that a three octave sub-band decomposition of Y values is written into memory unit 116. The three octave sub-band decomposition for the Y values is illustrated in Figure 43 as being written into a Y portion 4303 of the new portion of memory unit 116.

After the three octave sub-band decomposition for the Y values has been written into memory unit 116, the video encoder/decoder chip 112 reads the U image data values from memory unit 114 but bypasses the row convolver. Accordingly, individual columns of U values in memory unit 114 are digitally filtered into low and high pass components by the column convolver. The high pass component G is discarded and the low pass component H is written into U portion 4304 of the new portion of memory unit 116 illustrated in Figure 43. After the U portion 4304 of memory unit 116 has been written with the low pass H component of the U values, video encoder/decoder chip 112 reads these U values from U portion 4304 and processes these U data values using both the row convolver and column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 to perform an additional two octaves of transform to generate a U value sub-band decomposition. The U value sub-band decomposition is stored in U portion 4304 of memory unit 116. Similarly, the V image data values in memory unit 114 are read by video encoder/decoder chip 112 into the column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122, the high pass component G being discarded and the low pass component H being written into V portion 4305 of the new portion of memory unit 116. The V data values of V portion 4305 are then read by the video encoder/decoder chip 112 and processed by both the row convolver and the column convolver of discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 to generate a V sub-band decomposition corresponding to the U sub-band decomposition stored in U portion 4304. This process completes a forward three octave discrete wavelet transform comparable to the 4:1:1 three octave discrete wavelet transform described above in connection with Figures 3A-3C. Y portion 4303 of memory unit 116 comprises 320 x 240 data value memory locations; U portion 4304 comprises 160 x 120 data value memory locations; and V portion 4305 comprises 160 x 120 data value

The DWT address generator 508 illustrated in Figure 5 generates a sequence of 19-bit addresses on output lines OUT2. In accordance with the presently described embodiment, however, memory unit 114 is a dynamic random access memory (DRAM). This memory unit 114 is loaded from horizontal decimeter circuit 4302 and is either read from and written to by the video encoder/decoder chip 112. For example, in order for the video encoder/decoder chip 112 to access the Y data values in memory unit 114 the Inc\_R value supplied to DWT address generator 508 by control block 506 is set to 2. This causes the DWT address generator 508 of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 to increment through even addresses as illustrated in Figure 43 such that only

the Y values in memory unit 114 are read. After all the Y values are read from memory unit 114 and are transformed into a Y sub-band decomposition, then base\_u\_R is changed to 1 and the Channel\_start\_r is set so that BASE\_MUX 3002 of Figure 30 selects the base\_u\_R to address the first U data value in memory unit 114. Subsequent U data values are accessed because the inc\_R value is set to 4 such that only U data values in memory unit 114 are accessed. Similarly, the V data values are accessed by setting the base\_v\_R value to 3 and setting the Channel\_start\_r value such that BASE\_MUX 3002 selects the base\_v\_R Input leads. Successive V data values are read from memory unit 114 because the inc\_R remains at 3.

Because in accordance with this embodiment the video encoder/decoder chip 112 reads memory unit 114, the DWT address generator 508 supplies both read addresses and write addresses to memory unit 114. The read address bus 3018 and the write address bus 3020 of Figure 30 are therefore multiplexed together (not shown) to supply the addresses on the OUT2 output lines of the DWT address generator.

10

15

25

30

45

To perform the inverse transform on a three octave sub-band decomposition stored in memory unit 116 of Figure 43, the row and column convolvers of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 require both low and high pass components to perform the inverse transform. When performing the octave 0 inverse transform on the U and V data values of the sub-band decomposition, zeros are inserted when the video encoder/decoder chip 112 is to read high pass transformed data values. In the octave 0 inverse transform, the row convolver is bypassed such that the output of the column convolver is written directly to the appropriate locations in the memory unit 114 for the U and V inverse transform data values. When the Y transform data values in memory unit 116 are to be inverse transformed, on the other hand, both the column convolver and the row convolver of the video encoder/decoder chip 112 are used on each of the three octaves of the inverse transform. The resulting inverse transformed Y data values are written into memory unit 114 in the appropriate locations as indicated in Figure 43.

Figure 44 illustrates a sequence of reading and writing Y data values from the Y portion of the new portion of memory unit 116 in accordance with the embodiment of the present invention illustrated in Figure 1 where memory unit 116 is a static random access memory (SRAM). The dots in Figure 44 represent individual memory locations in a two-dimensional matrix of memory locations adequately wide and deep to store an entire subband decomposition of the Y values in a single two-dimensional matrix. The discrete wavelet transform chip 122 reads the memory location indicated R0 during a first time period, outputs a transformed data value during a second time period to the memory location indicated W1, reads another data value from the memory location denoted R2, writes a transformed data value to the memory location denoted W3 and so forth. If memory unit 116 is realized as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM), addressing memory unit 116 in this manner results in a different row of the memory unit being accessed each successive time period. When successive accesses are made to different rows of standard dynamic random access memory, a row address select (RAS) cycle must be performed each time the row address changes. On the other hand, if successive accesses are performed on memory locations that fall in the same row, then only column address select (CAS) cycles need to be performed. Performing a CAS cycle is significantly faster in a standard dynamic random access memory than a RAS cycle. Accordingly, when memory unit 114 is realized as a dynamic random access memory and when memory unit 116 is read and written in the fashion illustrated in Figure 44, memory accesses are slow.

Figure 45 illustrates a sequence of reading and writing memory unit 116 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention wherein memory unit 116 is realized as a dynamic random access memory. Again, the dots denote individual memory locations and the matrix of memory locations is assumed to be wide enough and deep enough to accommodate the Y portion of the sub-band decomposition in a single two-dimensional matrix. In the first time period, the memory location designated R0 is read. In the next time period, the memory location R1 is read, then R2 is read in a subsequent time period, then R3 is read in a subsequent period, and so forth. In this way one row of low pass component HH values is read into the video encoder/decoder chip 112 using only one RAS cycle and multiple CAS cycles. Then, a second row of low pass component HH data values is read as designated in Figure 45 by numerals R160, R161, R162 and so forth. The last low pass component data value to be read in the second row is designated R319. This row is also read into the video encoder/decoder chip 112 using only one RAS cycle and multiple CAS cycles. Figure 15 illustrates that after reading the data values that the resulting octave 1 transformed data values determined by the discrete wavelet transform chip 122 are now present in the line delays designated 1334 and 1340 illustrated in Figure 13. At this point in this embodiment of the present invention, the row convolver and the column convolver of the discrete wavelet transform chip 122 are stopped by freezing all the control signals except that line delays 1334 and 1340 are read in sequential fashlon and written to the Y portion of the new portion of memory unit 116 as illustrated in Figure 45. In this fashion, two rows of memory locations which were previously read in time periods 0 through 319 are now overwritten with the resulting octave 1 transformed values in periods 320 through 639. Only one RAS cycle is required to write the transformed data values in time periods 320 through 479. Similarly, only one RAS cycle is required to write transformed data values during time periods 480 through

639. This results in significantly faster accessing of memory unit 116. Because dynamic random access memory can be used to realize memory unit 116 rather than static random access memory, system cost is reduced considerably.

In accordance with this embodiment of the present invention, the output of the output OUT2 of the column convolver of the video encoder/decoder circuit 112 is coupled to the output leads of block 1332 as illustrated in Figure 13. However, in the forward or inverse transform of any other octave, the output leads OUT2 are coupled to the line delay 1340. Accordingly, in an embodiment in accordance with the memory accessing scheme illustrated in Figure 45, a multiplexer (not shown) is provided to couple either the output of line delay 1340 or the output of adder block 1332 to the output leads OUT2 of the column wavelet transform circuit 704 of Figure 13.

10

15

20

25

30

35

55

Figure 46 illustrates another embodiment in accordance with the present invention. Memory unit 116 contains a new portion and an old portion. Each of the new and old portions contains a sub-band decomposition. Due to the spatial locality of the wavelet sub-band decomposition, each two-by-two block of low pass component data values has a high pass component consisting of three trees of high frequency two-by-two blocks of data values. For example, in a three octave sub-band decomposition, each two-by-two block of low pass component data values and its associated three trees of high pass component data values forms a 16-by-16 area of memory which is illustrated in Figure 46.

In order for memory unit 116 to be realized in dynamic random access memory (DRAM), the static random access memories (SRAMs) 4600, 4601, 4602 and 4603 which are used as line delays in the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 are used as cache memory to hold one 16-by-16 block in the new portion of memory unit 116 as well as one 16-by-16 block in the old portion of memory unit 116. This allows each 16-by-16 block of dynamic random access memory realizing the new and old portions of memory unit 116 to be accessed using at most sixteen RAS cycles. This allows the video encoder/decoder chip 112 to use dynamic random access memory for memory unit 116 rather than static random access memory, thereby reducing system cost.

Figure 47 illustrates a time line of a sequence of operations performed by the circuit illustrated in Figure 46. In a first time period, old 16-by-16 block 3 is read into SRAM 1 4601. Because there is only one set of data pins on video encoder/decoder chip 112 for accessing memory unit 116, the 16-by-16 block 0 of the new portion of memory unit 116 is read into SRAM 0 4600 in the second time period. Bidirectional multiplexer 4604 is controlled by select inputs 4605 to couple the 16-by-16 block of old data values now present in SRAM 1 4601 to the bidirectional input port old 4606 of the tree processor/ encoder/decoder circuit 124. Similarly, the 16-by-16 new data values present in SRAM 0 4600 are coupled to the input port new 4607 of the tree processor/encoder/ decoder circuit 124. Accordingly, the tree processor/ encoder/decoder circuit 124 performs tree processing and encoding in a third time period. During the same third time period, the inverse quantized old 16by-16 block is rewritten into SRAM 1 4601 through multiplexer 4604. In a fourth time period, old 16-by-16 block 2 is read into SRAM 2 4602. Subsequently, in the fifth time period a 16-by-16 block of new data values is read from memory unit 116 into SRAM 0 4600. The new and old 16-by-16 blocks are again provided to the tree processor/encoder/decoder for processing, the inverse quantized 16-by-16 old block being written into SRAM 2 4602. During the period of time when the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 is performing tree processing and encoding, the inverse quantized 16-by-16 block in SRAM 1 4601 is written back to 16-by-16 block 3 of the old portion of memory unit 116. Subsequently, in the seventh time period, 16-by-16 block 5 of the old portion of memory unit 116 is read into SRAM 1 4601 and in the eighth time period the 16-by-16 block of new data values 4 in memory unit 116 is read into SRAM 0 4600. In the ninth time period, tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 processes the 18-by-16 new and old blocks 4 and 5 while the 16-by-16 block of inverse quantized data values in SRAM 2 4602 is written to 16-by-16 block 2 in the old portion of memory unit 116. This pipelining technique allows the dynamic random access memory (DRAM) to be accessed during each time period by taking advantage of the time period when the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 is processing and not reading from memory unit 116. Because all accesses of memory unit 116 are directed to 16by-16 blocks of memory locations, the number of CAS cycles is maximized. Arrows are provided in Figure 4 6 between memory unit 116 and video encoder/decoder circuit 112 to illustrate the accessing of various 16by-16 blocks of the new and old sub-band decompositions during different time periods. However, because video encoder/decoder chip 112 only has one set of data leads through which data values can be read from and written to memory unit 116, the input/output ports on the right sides of dual port static random access memories 4600-4602 are bussed together and coupled to the input/output data pins of the video encoder/decoder chip 112.

In order to avoid the necessity of providing an additional memory to realize first-in-first-out (FIFO) memory 120, SRAM 3 4603, which is used as a line delay in the column convolver of the video encoder/decoder chip 112, is coupled to the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 to buffer the compressed data stream for encoding and decoding operations between the ISA bus 106 and the video encoder/decoder chip 112. This

#### EP 0 622 741 A2

sharing of SRAM 3 is possible because the discrete wavelet transform circuit 122 operates in a first time period and the tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit 124 operates in a second time period.

When the tree processor/encoder/decoder circuit 124 is performing the decoding function, the new portion of memory unit 116 is not required and SRAM 0 is unused. The read 0, read 1, and read 4 time periods of the time line illustrated in Figure 47 are therefore omitted during decoding.

5

10

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Although the present invention has been described by way of the above described specific embodiments, the invention is not limited thereto. Adaptations, modifications, rearrangements and combinations of various features of the specific embodiments may be practiced without departing from the scope of the invention. For example, an integrated circuit chip may be realized which performs compression but not decompression and another integrated circuit chip may be realized which performs decompression but not compression. Any level of integration may be practiced including placing memory units on the same chip with a discrete wavelet transform circuit and a tree processor/encoder-decoder circuit. The invention may be incorporated into consumer items including personal computers, video cassette recorders (VCRs), video cameras, televisions, compact disc (CD) players and/or recorders, and digital tape equipment. The invention may process still image data, video data and/or audio data. Filters other than four coefficient quasi-Daubechies forward transform filters and corresponding four coefficient reconstruction (inverse transform) filters may be used including filters disclosed in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled "Data Compression and Decompression". Various start and end forward transform filters and various corresponding start and end reconstruction (inverse transform) filters may also be used including filters disclosed in copending Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) application filed March 30, 1994, entitled \*Data Compression and Decompression". Tokens may be encoded or unencoded. Other types of tokens for encoding other information including motion in consecutive video frames may be used. Other types of encoding other than Huffman encoding may be used and different quantization schemes may be employed. The above description of the preferred embodiments is therefore presented merely for illustrative instructional purposes and is not intended to limit the scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

```
state_machine:PROCESS(reset,new_channel,channel,c_blk,subband,load_channel,new_mode,state,new_state_sig)
    5
 10
 15
20
                                                                           APPENDIX A: VHDL Language Implementation of CONTROL_ENABLE Block 3420
25
                                                                                                                             --The state machine to control the address counters!
                                                                                                                                                           --works for 3 octave decomposition in y 5 2 in u|v#
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              VARIABLE en_blk:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3) := B"000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     architecture behave OF U_CONTROL_ENABLE IS
signal
state:t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new_state_sig:t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    reset: in t_reset;
new_channel, channel: in t_channel;
c_blk: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
subband: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2);
load_channel: in t_load;
new_mode: in t_mode;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
out_2 : out t_octave;
out_3 : out bit;
out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out t_state);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  entity U_CONTROL_ENABLE 19
                                                                                                                                                                                                   use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  end U_CONTROL_ENABLE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --enable blk_count#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck : in bit ;
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          BEGIN
50
```

```
lpf_block_done := '1';
  5
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  start_state: "up0;
--set up initial state thro mux on reset, on HH stay in zz0 state#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     À
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 start_state:= downl;
start_state:= up0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  B"00"
                                               lpf_block_done:bit := '0';
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         reset_state: start_state; => reset_state;
                                                                                                                                      octave:t_octave := 0;
                                                                              .
0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE c_blk(3) IS
WHEN '1' =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                         reset_state:t_state;
new_state:t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                variable start_state:t_state; -- dummy signals for DF1
                                                                           variable ... tree done bit := --enable x_count for other subbands
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     octave :=2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                -- clock x_count for LPF y channel#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            -- default initial conditions
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 <u>^</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         lpf_block_done:= '0';
tree_done:= '0';
                                                              --enable x_count for LPF#
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       reset_state:=up0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     new state: state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           en_blk:=b"000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CASE reset_state IS WHEN up0 =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        octave: 0;
                                                                                                                                                      --current octave#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CASE reset IS
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ret
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                      variable
                                                                                                          variable
                                                                                                                        variable
                                                variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
 40
 45
50
```

29

# EP 0 622 741 A2

```
new_state := downl;
                                    new_state := upl;
                                                                                               8top => tree_done := 'l';
OTHERS => null;
  5
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                    new state := 220;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      => new_state := zzl;
en_blk(z):= 'l';
OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                            --in luminance, terminate branch & move to next branch
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OTHERS
  15
                                                                                                                             OTHERS => null,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE new_mode
                                                                         CASE new mode
                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                      END CASE;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                      CASE c_blk(2) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                        WHEN
                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                          en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                 --in luminance & done with that tree#
                                                                                                                                                  octave :=1,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BND CASE;
25
                                         -- change state when count done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                  â
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      â
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               î
                                                                                                                                                 upl
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    220
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              [27
35
                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
40
45
50
```

30

### EP 0 622 741 A2

```
--nowdecide the next state, on block{1} carry check the other block carries
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   tree_done := '1';
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           lpf_block_done := 'l' ;
                                                                                                                                                                        -- now decide the next state, on block{1} carry check the other block carries#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     new_state := 220
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   À
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CASE new_mode IS
WHEN stop => CASE channel IS
                                                                                         " "> new_state := zz3;
en_blk(2):= '1';
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 <u>></u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ŕ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      en_blk(3):= '1' ;
                                                                                                                    OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 MHEN
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        B"00"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE c_blk(1) IS WHEN '1'
                                                                            CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE c_blk(2) IS
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                          en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Â
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --stop so finish thisbranch & move on#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --clock x_count for LPP u|v channel#
                                                   octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --because state zz3 clock 1 pulse#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    octave :=1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN '1'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                               END CASB!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              -- change state when count done#
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN
                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                     î
                                                                                                                                                î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     î
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --roll over to 0#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    down1
                                                                                                                                              223
                                                    222
45
                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                     į
50
```

```
OTHERS => tree_done := 'l';
OTHERS => new_etate := downl;
   5
 10
                                                => en_blk(3) := '1';
CASE c_blk(3) IS
 15
                                                                                                                                                 null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      IF c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)= '1' THEN tree_done := '1';
ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                THEN
                                                                                          .1.
                                                                                                                                              OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IF c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)='1' AND c_blk(3)= '1'
tree_done := '1';
ELSE null;
                                                                                                                    END CASB;
20
                                                                                                                                                                          nu11;
                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                         OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                          RND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --now change to start state if the sequence has finished#
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --on channel change, use starting state for new channels
                                                                                                                                                                                                    nulli
                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   a> new_state := start_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                   OTHERS ->
                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --in LPF state doesnt change when block done?
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --in LPF state doesnt change when block done#
WHBN write => CASE new_channel IS
30
                                                                                                                                                                          KHEN
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END IF;
40
                                                                           --move to next trees
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           load_channel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE tree_done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Ŷ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Ĥ
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN u'v
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN y
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
50
```

32

# EP 0 622 741 A2

CONFIGURATION CONTROL ENABLE CON OF U CONTROL ENABLE is 5 WHEN y => new\_state:= upO;
WHEN u v => new\_state:=downl;

\*\*Xc. END CASE;
OTHERS => null; 10 15 DF1(ck,new\_state\_sig,state); END behave; out\_1 <= en\_blk;
out\_2 <= octave;
out\_3 <= tree\_done;
out\_4 <= lpf\_block\_done;
out\_5 <=reset\_state; new\_state\_sig<=new\_state; FOR behave
END FOR;
END CONTROL\_ENABLE\_CON; 20 END PROCESS; 25 END CASE; WHBN 30 35 40 45

50

## EP 0 622 741 A2

--generates the new\_mode from the old, and outputs control signals to the tokeniser--5 10 APPENDIX B: VHDL Language Implementation of MODE\_CONTROL Block 3118 15 20 architecture behave OF U\_MODE\_CONTROL IS flags : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 7); token\_in : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 2); 25 out\_l:out t\_mode; out\_l:out t\_mode; out\_l:out BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 2); out\_f:out t\_diff; out\_s:out BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 2); out\_e:out t\_mode); octave : in t\_octave ;
state : in t\_state ;
direction : in t\_direction ;
load\_mode\_in : in t\_load ; reset : in t\_reset ; intra ; intra ; 30 use work.DWT\_TYPES.all; use work.dff\_package.all; entity U\_MODE\_CONTROL lpf\_done : in bit ; cycle: in t\_cycle ; end U\_MODE\_CONTROL; ck : in bit ; 35 PORT ( 40 45 50

```
MODE_CONTROL:PROCESS( nzflag,origin,noflag,ozflag,motion,pro_new_z,pro_no_z,lpf_done_del,token_in,direction,
mode_regs ,state,resst,intra_inter,octave)
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --the proposed value for the mode at that octave, flags etc will change this value as necessary--
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --synchronise mode change at end of LPP--
 15
 20
                                                                               ŀ
                                                                     --new_mode, proposed mode, current token, difference, token_length,
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --proposed, or inherited mode from previous tree--
 30
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal lpf_done_del:bit;
signal load_mode:t_load_vec(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal diff_sig:t_diff;
signal diff_out:t_diff;
signal mode_regs:t_mode_vec(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DF1(ck, lpf_done, lpf_done_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             <= flags(6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               pro_no_z <= flags(7);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    pre mode sig:t mode;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       pro_mode_sig:t_mode;
new_mode_sig:t_mode;
mode:t_mode;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      motion <= flags(5);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           origin <= flagm(2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            noflag <= flags(3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ozflag <= flags(4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        nzflag <= flage(1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal load_next:t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                 pro_new_zibit,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    pro no z:bit;
                                                                                                                 signal origin:bit; signal noflag:bit;
                                                                                                                                                       Bignal ozflag:bit;
                                                                                            Bignal nzflag:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                            signal motion:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          pro_new_z
45
                                                                                                                                                                                               signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             signal
50
```

pro\_mode :t\_mode;

variable

35

```
WHEN intra => pro_mode: estill;
WHEN OTHERS => pro_mode:= send;
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN down1 => pro_mode:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN up0 => pro_mode:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        OTHERS =>
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE state IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CASE intra_inter
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             pro_mode: = lpf_send;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN intra => pro_mode:= lpf_still;
WHEN OTHERS => pro_mode:=lg
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Å
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Ą
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE lpf_done_del IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN .1.
                                             new_mode it_mode,
token_out :bit_vector(1 to 2);
difference :t_diff,
token_length :bit_vector(1 to 2);
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE intra_inter
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                             --reset on frame start, so do lpf--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --store default mode in mode(4)--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN 0 =>pro_mode:= mode_regs(1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHBN 2 =>pro_mode:= mode_regs(3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN 1 =>pro_mode:= mode_regs(2);
                                                                                                   pro_flag :bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       -- jump sideways in oct 1--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Å
40
                                                                                                                                                       --initialise variables
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   OTHBRS
                                                                                                                                                                                                 ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE reset IS
                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN ret
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          mode_regs(3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  mode_regs(4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              octave IS
                                             variable
                                                           variable
                                                                       variable
                                                                                      variable
                                                                                                  variable
                                                                                                                          BEGIN
50
```

```
END
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         IF nzflag='1' OR pro_new_z ='1' THBN token_out :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               new_mode
 5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        Ų
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE ozflag IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                .1.
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            new_mode := stop;
=> null;
                                                                              END CASE;
15
                                                                                                                              --inherit the previous mode--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             token_length := B"01";
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          .1.
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHBN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE ozflag IS
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN lpf_stop|stop => null;
WHEN void => CASE ozf:
                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ě
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN void still => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            still_send
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CASE pro_mode IS
 35
                                                                                                                                                                 token length := B"00";
pro_flag := '0';
                                                                                                                              new_mode := pro_mode;
token_out := 8"00";
                                                                                                                                                      difference := nodiff;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --intra so must zero out all of tree--
                                          WHEN 3 =>pro_mode: = mode_regs(4);
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
  45
                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE direction IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 new_mode := void;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN forward #>
                                                                                                      END CASE;
  50
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           : stop;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     B.00.
                                                                  CASE;
 55
```

5	ָם קי		z='1' THEN		token_out := B"10"; new_mode:=		- B-10";	IF(NOT(noflag) ='1' OR motion = '1') AND		gin IS '1'=> pro_flag:=	OTHERS => pro_flag :=			_flag IS 'l' => token_out		OTHERS => CASE
15	"10"; " still_send;	th := B"01";	'1' OR pro_new_z='1'		ŭ		token length :=	11 OR mot		CASE origin WHEN '1'	WHEN OT		END CASE,	CASE pro_flag WHEN '1' =:		WHEN
20	token_out := B"10"; new_mode:= still_	token_length :=	IF nzflag = 'l'		வ	END IF;	OTHERS => toke	NOT(noflag)	z							
25	ELSE to END IF,	.1.	IF		3513	END	OTH	IF(	THEN							
30		CASE orflag IS WHEN					WHEN									
35		=> CASE														
40		WHEN send														
45	ķ		. B"00";	top;								diff;			oid;	
50			token_out := B"00";	new_mode:= stop;	<pre>still_send;</pre>	ı		NOT(nzflag) ='l'		pro_new_z;	pro_no_z;	difference: = diff;		:= B"10",	new_mode:= void;	origin is
55																

50	45	40	35	30	25	20	15	10	5
WHEN '1' => token_out :=		B*01";							
new_mode:= still_send;	ig':								
WHEN OTHERS => token_out		:= B"11";							
new_mode:= send;									
CASB;									END
							END CASE;		
					ELSE				
='1')AND nzflag ='1'							IF (motion	='1' OR origin	gin
							THEN		
:= B"10";		,						token_out	out
new_mode:= void;									
B"00";							BLSE	token_out :=	и
new_mode:= stop;									
					END IF;	,-s	END IF;		
				END CASE;	SE;				
-zero out tree-	WHEN	still	î	token_length := B"01"; IF nzflag ='1' THEN token_out new	ength := B"01"; IF nzflag ='1' OR pro_new_z = THEN token_out := B"00"; new_mode:= void_st	11"; 1' OR pro_new_z = '1' out := B"00"; new_mode:= void_gtill;	= '1'  etill;		
				BLSE toke	token_out := B"10";	10",			

```
mew_mode :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new mode :=
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE token_in(1) IS WHEN '1' => new_
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        token_length := B"01";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Ą
                                                                                                                                                                       new_mode:= lpf_stop;
token_out := B*10*;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      .
0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      new_mode := stop;
                                                                                                                                             IP noflag ='1' OR pro_no_z = '1'
THEN token_out := B"00";
                                                                                                                                                                                                 new_mode: = lpf_send;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OTHERS => null;
                                      new_mode:= still;
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                       token_out := B"00";
    token_length:= B"00";
                                                                                                                       token_length: = B"01";
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        .1.
                                                                                                         difference := diff;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE OZÍJAG IS
WHEN '1'
WHEN
BND CASE;
                                                END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BND IF,
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE ozflag IS
                                                                                                                                                                                   ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE pro_mode IS
WHEN lpf_stop|stop => null;
                                                                         ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN void_still => null;
30
                                                                                                          lpf_send =>
                                                                     lpf_still
                                                                                                                                                                                                      --as mode stop but for this block only--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN send =>
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN void =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --repeat of still-send code--
                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                     WHEN
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN inverse =>
                                                             Ý,
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    still_send;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            stop;
50
```

10	i i	token_length := B*10"; CASE token_in IS WHEN B*11" => difference		40° a		, A	2	, a		new_mode :* still_send; CASE ozflag IS WHEN '1' =>	SHEN	CASE;	:= still; := void_still;	
	END CASE;	en_length CASE to WHEN		NGPS		2		END CASE;		I S			new mode :"	"01";
20										"01"; in(1) 1'			H H K	:h:= 8
25		OTHERS =>							BND CASE;	token_length := B"01"; CASE token_in(1) WHEN '1' WHEN '0' =>		END CASE;	ength := 8"01"; CASE token_in(1) THEN '1' WHEN '0'	<pre>:= diff; token_length:= B"01";</pre>
30		WHEN							BND	=> token			token_length := B"01"; CASE token_in(1 WHEN '1' WHEN '0' END CASE;	difference := diff; token_
35										still_send			Btill ">	lpf_send =>
40										<b>8</b>			9 F	ĴΪ
										NHEN			WHEN	WHEN
45		,										(pio		
50		*	:= diff;	new_mode:= send;	:= Btill_Bend;	:= void;	: stop;			•	new_mode := stop;	<pre>c&gt; new_mode := void;</pre>		

```
new_mode := lpf_stop;
new_mode := lpf_send;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               write WHEN cycle = skip_cycle AND pro_mode_sig=lpf_still AND direction = inverse ELSE
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    -- on lpf_still & inverse no token cycles so load on skip cycle, just so next_mode is defined
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --Bave the new mode& difference during a token cycle, when the flags and tokens are valid--
     10
                                                             IS
                                                                                                Ą
                                                                               Â
  15
                                                         CASE token_in(1)
                                                                                            7
                                                                             .
0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          pre_mode_sig <= pro_mode_sig WHBN reset = rst OR lpf_done_del= '1' BLSE
                                                                                                                 END CASE,
  20
                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                            WHEN
  25
                                                                                                                                                   a> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           load_next <= write WHEN cycle = token_cycle ELSE
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --relate variable to corresponding signals
                                                                                                                                                WHEN lpf_still
END CASE;
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_2 <= pro_mode;
pro_mode_sig <= pro_mode;
out_3 <= token_out;
out_5 <= token_length;</pre>
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_6 <= new_mode;
new_mode_sig <= new_mode;
dlff_sig <= dlfference;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END PROCESS MODE_CONTROL;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 <= mode;
out_4 <= diff_out;</pre>
                                                                                               É
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
50
```

5 10 15 20	de_sig,mode); lg,diff_out);	سرت. now write the new mode value into the mode stack at end of cycle, for later use dont update modes at tree base from lpf data, on reset next(1) is undefined store base mode in mode(3)& mode(4), base changes after lpf	<pre>lte) WHEN reset=rst OR lpf_done_del= '1' ELSE sad) WHEN octave= 1 AND load_mode_in= write ELSE sad) WHEN octave= 2 AND load_mode_in=write ELSE 1) ;</pre>	<pre>IT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(1),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(1)); IT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(2),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(2)); IT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(3),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(3)); IT(ck,no_rst,load_mode(4),pre_mode_sig,mode_regs(4));</pre>		MODE_CONTROL is
<i>30</i>	DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_next,new_mode_sig,mode); DPF_INIT(ck,no_rst,load_next,diff_slg,diff_out);	new mode value into des at tree base fro e in mode(3)& mode(4	<pre>(read,read,write,write) (write,write,read, (read,write,write,read) (read,read,read,read)</pre>	<pre>st,load_mode(1),pre st,load_mode(2),pre st,load_mode(3),pre st,load_mode(4),pre</pre>		CONFIGURATION MODE_CONTROL_CON OF U_MODE_CONTROL is FOR behave END FOR;
40	DFF_INIT(ck,no_r DPF_INIT(ck,no_r	المnow write the dont update mo store base mod	load_mode <=	DFF_INIT(ck,no_r DPF_INIT(ck,no_r DFF_INIT(ck,no_r DFF_INIT(ck,no_r	END behave;	CONFIGURATION MODE_CON FOR behave END FOR;
<b>45</b> <b>50</b>	·					

--mode load, cycle, decide reset, read\_addr\_enable, write\_addr\_enable, load flags----decode write\_addr\_enable early and latch to avoid feedback loop with pro\_mode---5 --decide reset is enabled 1 cycle early, and latched to avoid glitches---lpf\_stop is a is a dummy mode to disable the block writesshuffman data--10 يرة: --a counter to control the mequencing ofw, token, huffman cycles--APPENDIX C: VHDL Language implementation of CONTROL\_COUNTER 3124 15 20 architecture behave OF U\_CONTROL\_COUNTER IS 25 mode, new mode : in t\_mode; direction : in t\_direction; IS --cycles for that block-use work.DWT\_TYPES.all; use work.dff\_package.all; entity U\_CONTROL\_COUNTER reset : in t\_reset ; --in MODE\_CONTROL--end U\_CONTROL\_COUNTER; 30 COMPONENT COUNT\_SYNC GENERIC (n:integer); out\_1 : out t\_cycle; : out t reset; out\_0 : out t\_load; out\_5 r out t\_load; out\_6 : out t\_cs; out\_7 : out t\_load; out\_8 : out t\_cs) ; : out t\_ca; out\_3 : out bit; : out bit; ck ; in bit ; 35 out\_2 PORT ( out\_4 40 45

44

50

```
control:PROCESS(ck,count_reset,direction,mode,new_mode,count_len)
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  Cs_old : t_cs;
cs_old : t_cs;
rw_old : t_load;
read_addr_enable : bit;
write_addr_enable : bit;
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    decide_reset : t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  load_mode : t_load;
load_flags : t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    cycle : t_cycle;
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               cycle := skip_cycle;
decide_reset := no_rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          signal count_len:t_length;
signal count_l:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 4);
signal count_2:bit;
signal always_one:bit:='l';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      count_len <= U_TO_I( count_l);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            load_mode := read;
load_flags := read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                            signal decide_sig:t_reset; signal count_reset:t_reset;
20
                                                                                                                                                             signal write_del:bit;
signal write_sig:bit;
signal decide_del:t_reset;
                                                                              q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
end course...
                                                                   reset:in t_reset;
25
                                                ck:in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BEGIN
30
  35
  40
  45
  50
```

```
WHEN OTHERS -> cycle :=
                                                                                                                                                                                               4 => cycle := token_cycle;
load_flags:= write;
write_addr_enable:= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   write_addr_enable:= 'l';
CASE_new_mode_IS
WHEN stop!lpf_stop =>
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN void => cycle :=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN stop | 1pf_stop =>
                                                                                                                                                       CASE count_len IS

0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE new_mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                    CB_new:= 8el;
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         8 => decide_reset := rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         <u>۱</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       S to
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
25
                                                                                                                                                    WHEN send still send | lpf send =>
30
35
                                                                                                                                       CASE mode IS
                                          cs_new := no_mel;
cs_old := sel;
rw_Qld := read;
read_addr_enable := '0';
write_addr_enable := '0';
40
                                                                                                                         CASE direction IS
                                                                                                                                    WHEN forward =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             cycle : skip_cycle;
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ca_old:= no_sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   rw_old:= read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                data_cycle;
50
```

5	WHEN void => cycle :=	WHEN OTHERS => cycle :=		END CASE;	<pre>_addr_enable := '1'; cs_new:= sel; token_cycle;</pre>	write; write; nable;	WHEN void_still => cycle WHEN OTHERS => cycle := END CASE:	t := retj
15	ī,	iw.		88 => null;	3 => read	7 => EW_0		decide_re
20				WHEN OTHERS END CASE;	en IS EN O to EN 4 =>	E V		% N3
25				WH	CASE count_len WHEN	NHEN .		WHEN
30					Å.			-
35 40					WHEN SCILL			
45	ن	*		·		,		
50	rw_old:= read; cs_old:= no_sel; skip_cycle;	load_mode:= write; rw_old:= write; data_cvcle:	load_mode:= write; rw_old:= write;				:= skip_cycle; data_cycle;	
	rw_old cs_old skip_c	load r rw_old	load_n rw_old				:= skip_cyc data_cycle;	

```
4 => cycle := token_cycle;
write_addr_enable := 'l';
load_flags:= write;
5 to 7 => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                  cycle
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      write_addr_enable := '1';
cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            write_addr_enable := '1';
5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                          WHEN OTHERS -> cycle :=
 5
                                        rw_old:= write;
load_mode:= write;
CASE new_mode IS
WHEN void_etill =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    cycle: token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           decide_reset:= rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          load mode: = write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               rv old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN 0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ce_new:= sel;
4 => load_flags := write;
10
                                                                                                                                     BND CASE;
15
                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN OTHERS -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  8
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN 0 to
                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
25
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN lpf_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN void =>
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --dummy token cycle for mode update--
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --keep counters going--
                                                                   į,
45
                                                                                       = skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                 data_cycle;
50
```

5 10	CASE new_mode IS WHEN stop => rw_old :=	WHEN OTHERS => rw_old :=  END CASE;  decide_reset := ret;  CASE new_mode IS  WHEN stop => rw_old :=	WHEN OTHERS => load_mode	<pre>IS  write_addr_enable := '1';  to 3 =&gt; write_addr_enable := '1';</pre>	decide_reset;= rst;
20		8 ×= 4		SS IS IS	R S
25		WHEN		WHEN OTHER END CASE, CASE COUNT_len WHEN 0 => WHEN 1	WHEN OTH BND CASE;
30				11. ~	•> null;
35				WHEN void_still	WHEN OTHERS END CASE; mode IS
40				H	CASE
45	چې ۱۱۵ عوام		no_88]; rrite;	ır delay	WHBN inverse ■>
50	read; %	write; read;	cs_old:= no_sel; := write; rw_old:= write;	allow for delay	WHBN

10	<pre>CASE count_len IS 0 3 =&gt; read_addr_enable := '1'; 4 =&gt; cycle := token_cycle;     write_addr_enable := '1     load_flags:= write; 5 to 7 =&gt; write_addr_enable := '1'; CASE new mode IS</pre>	·α <sub> </sub>	WHEN void => cycle :=	WHEN OTHERS => CYCLe	END CASE;  -> decide_reset := rst;  CASE new_mode IS  WHEN stop!lpf_stop =>	WHEN void => cycle :=
25	WHEN C CA				WHEN	
30				·		
35	WHEN send still_send lpf_send					-
40	мнем					
45		cycle;	; e1;	.; • •	_cycle;	el; rite; e;
50	•	cycle := skip_cycle; rw_old:= read;	cs_old:= no_sel; skip_cycle;	<pre>rw_old:= write; data_cycle; rw_old:= write;</pre>	cycle := skip_cycle; rw_old:= read;	cs_old:= no_sel; skip_cycle; load_mode:= write; rw_old:= write;

5 10	WHEN OTHERS => cycle 1s	END CASE;		<pre>cycle := token_cycle; write_addr_enable := 'l'; 4 =&gt; rw old := crite.</pre>	write_addr_enable := 'l'; CASE new_mode IS WHEN void_atill => cycle	WHEN OTHERS => cycle := END CASB;	<pre>"write; decide_reset:= ret; load_mode:= write; CASE new_mode IS WHEN void_still =&gt; cycle</pre>	WHEN OTHERS .> cycle :=	END CASE; ull; 0 =>null;
20			S => null; 0 => null;	a> cycle			=> rw_old: ewrite; decid load: CASE WHEN		â
			WHEN OTHERS BND CASE; len IS WHEN	WHEN 1 :			بر 2		WHEN OTHERS BND CASE; len is
25			WHEN END CASE COUNT LEN	HA HA			NHEN		WHEN BND CASE COUNT 1en WHEN
30									î
35			WHEN still => an						WHEN lpf_still
40			n huffm						WHI
45	write;	rite;	allow reset		; <b>3</b> 6;		le;		
50	data_cycle; % sw:	rw_old:= write;	skip to allow reset i		1= skip_cycle;	data_cycle;	:= 8kip_cycle;	data_cycle;	

5 10 15	l => write_addr_enable := 'l';		<pre>5 =&gt; cycle := data_cycle;     rw_old:= write;     decide_reset:= rst;     load mode:= crite;</pre>	RRS => null;	<pre>IS 0 to 3 =&gt; read_addr_enable := '1'; 4 =&gt; load_flage := write;</pre>	cycle: token_cycle;	addr_enable := 'l'; enable := 'l'; new_mode IS	when stop => rw_old :=			8 => decide_reset := rst; CASE new_mode IS	WHEN stop => rw_old :=		WHEN OTHERS => load_mode	
25	WHEN	WHEN	WHEN	- 5	CASE count_len WHEN O		WHEN				WHEN				
30					CASE										
35					WHEN void =>	date									
40	.de]av	•		;	S	for mode update									
45	match with previous skip for writgeenb de					dummy token cycle for			no_sel;				10_8el;		vrite,
50	match w skip for					dummy to		read;	cs_old:= no_sel;	write;		read;	cs_old:= no_sel;	:= write;	rw_old:= write;

```
4 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
rw_old:= write;
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                decide_reset: = rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                  load_mode: write;
                                                                                                                              l => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                              END CASE;
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                   rw_old := write;
                                                                                                    =>null;
                                                         WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              c> null;
 15
                                                                                    CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                           to
                                                                                                                                                                                      Ŷ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                    'n
 20
                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                 WHEN void still =>
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DPF(ck, reset, write_sig, write_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       write_sig <=write_addr_enable;
decide_sig <= decide_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              count_reset <= rst WHEN rst,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_2 <= decide_sig;
out_3 <= read_addr_enable;
out_4 <= write_del;
bout_5 <= load_flags;</pre>
                                                                                                                                      --dummy as write delayed --
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            out_0 <= load_mode ;
                                                                                                            --match with rest--
                                                                      1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_7 <= rw_old;
out_7 <= rw_old;
out_8 <= cs_old;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WITH reset SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            out_1 <= cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END PROCESS;
50
```

control\_cnt: count\_sync GENERIC MAP(4) PORT MAP(ck,count\_reset,always\_one,count\_l,count\_2); 5 10 15 FOR ALL:count\_sync USE ENTITY WORK.count\_sync(behave); CONFIGURATION CONTROL\_COUNTER\_CON OF U\_CONTROL\_COUNTER 18 20 decide\_sig WHEN OTHERS; 25 30 END CONTROL\_COUNTER\_CON; 35 END FOR; 40 END behave; FOR behave END FOR; 45

50

55

```
5
      10
                                          APPENDIX D: VHDL Language Implementation of Video Encoder/Decoder Integrated Circuit Chip
     15
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN dos,
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN quatro;
                                                                        WHEN tres,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN uno,
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  oct_add_factor : in t_memory_addr ; base_u,base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19);
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             U_TO_I(base_u)
U_TO_I(base_v)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                architecture behave OF U_NOMULT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal mux:t_memory_addr;
signal next_addr:t_memory_addr;
signal dff_out:t_memory_addr;
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 reset : in t_reset ;
col_end : in bit ;
mux_control : in t_mux4 ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 : out t_memory_addr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    incr : in t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                    use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal add:t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                        use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utfls.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WITH mux_control SELECT
 45
                                                                                                                                                                     entity U NOMULT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             next_addr <= add
                                                                                                                                                                                                   ck : in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                end U_NOMULT;
50
                                                                                                                                                                                    PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           BEGIN
```

```
CONFIGURATION NOMULT_CON OF U_NOMULT is
                                                                                                        oct_add_factor WHEN '1',
  5
                                              DFF(ck,reset,next_addr,dff_out);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   architecture behave of JKFF is
                                                                                         WHEN .O.
                                                                                                                                                                                --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      use WORK. dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             use WORK. dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- a toggle flip-flop
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                    add<= dff_out + mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                           dff_out;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                          WITH COL end SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END NOMULT CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal temp:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       out_1:out bit);
end_JKFF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    entity JKFF IS
                                                                                            <- incr
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal q:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      FOR behave
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           j:in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     BND FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PORT (
                                                                                             X DE
  20
 25
                                                                                                                                                                          ~.
•
                                                     .O. WHEN reset=rst ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                architecture behave of TOGGLE is
                                                                   .1. WHEN Ja. 1. ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                           CONFIGURATION JKFF CON OF JKFF
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DFF (ck, reset, temp,q);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            reset : in t_reset ;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal temp:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             temp <= ; xOR q;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              entity TOGGLE IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out 1:out bit);
                                                                                                                  DF1(ck,temp,q);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal q:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END JKFF CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            out_1 <- q;
                                                                                                                                out_1 <= q;
end_behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    end TOGGLE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            end behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         jiin bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                          END FOR!
 40
                                                          temp <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PORT (
                                          BEGIN
 45
```

50

```
--the read and write address generator,input the initial image & block sizes for octave 0 for the y channel---
   5
 10
 15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                -- input data from memory/external
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   x_p_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 10);
x3_p_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 12);
x7_p_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13);
octave_row_length : in BIT_VECTOR (1 to yaize);
octave_col_length : in BIT_VECTOR (1 to xaize);
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              -- memory port
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                octave_finished : in t_load ; base_u,base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ---dwt in control
 35
                                                                                CONFIGURATION TOGGLE CON OF TOGGLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            direction : in t_direction ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            octave reset : in t_reset ;
octave : in t_octave ;
y_done : in bit ;
uv_done : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_2_1 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_2 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_3 : out t_load;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  channel : in t_channel ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_1 : out t_input_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_3_1 : out t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         entity U_ADDR_GEN IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                               END TOGGLE CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ck i in bit ;
 45
                                                                                                     FOR behave
                                                                                                                           END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PORT(
 50
```

--the current octave and when the block finishes the 3 octave transform--5 10 --IDWT data valid --read\_valid --row read 15 t\_memory\_addr ; architecture behave OF U\_ADDR\_GEN IS 20 reset: in treset;
direction: in t\_direction;
channel: in t\_channel;
octave: in t\_octave;
addr\_w,addr\_r: in t\_memory. out\_7\_1 : out t\_col;
out\_7\_2 : out t\_count\_control);
end U\_ADDR\_GEN; out\_5 : out t\_lead; out\_5 : out t\_load; out\_6 : out t\_count\_control; out\_2\_1 : out t\_memory\_addr;
out\_2\_2 : out t\_memory\_addr;
out\_2\_3 : out t\_load; 25 out\_1 : out t\_input\_mux; COMPONENT U\_MEM\_CONTROL out\_3\_1 : out t\_load;
out\_3\_2 : out t\_cs);
end COMPONENT; out 3 2 : out t cs; ck i in bit ; COMPONENT JKFF 30 ck : in bit ; PORT ( PORT ( 35 40 45 50

58

55

```
10
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_1 : out t_row;
out_2 : out t_count_control);
--count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,row_length=1, row_length
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_1 : out t_col;
out_2 : out t_count_control);
--count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,col_length-1, col_length
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       reset : in t_reset;
octave_cnt_length : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to yeize);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          reset : in t_reset ;
octave_cnt_length : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize) ;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              mux_control : in t_mux4 ;
incr : in t_memory_addr;
oct_add_factor : in t_memory_addr ;
base_u,base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19);
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            col_carry: in t_count_control,
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                  COMPONENT U_ROW_COUNT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       COMPONENT U_COL_COUNT
                                                          reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             col_end : in_bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     COMPONENT U_NOMULT
                                                                                                     out_l:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                     ck: in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ck : in bit;
                                                                                                                                 end COMPONENT,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  end COMPONENT;
40
                                                                            j.in bit,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                       PORT(
 45
50
```

5 10 15 20 25 1 incr :t\_memory\_addr;
1 oct\_add\_factor :t\_memory\_addr;
1 add\_2\_y :BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 13);
1 add\_2\_uv :BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 13);
1 add\_2 ::BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 13); signal addr\_col\_2 :t\_count\_control; signal addr\_row\_2 :t\_count\_control; 30 read\_done\_bit :bit; start\_write\_col :t\_load; read\_addr:t\_memory\_addr; write\_addr:t\_memory\_addr; mem\_control\_l:t\_input\_mux; : BIT; t load; :BIT; out\_1 : out t\_memory\_addr); end COMPONENT; \*\*\* signal addr\_row\_1 :t\_row; signal addr\_col\_1 :t\_col; signal all\_done :bit; signal all\_one :bit; :bit; :t\_load; :BIT; 35 write muxit mux4; read mux:t mux4; signal mem\_sel:t\_mux4; addr\_col\_flag write\_latency read\_done zero\_hh :t zero\_hh\_bit tempo :bit; read\_valid temp2 :bit; temp3 :bit; temp4 :bit; temp5 :bit; temp1 :bit; temp6 :bit; 40 signal signal signal signal signal Bignal eignal Bignal eignal signal signal eignal signal signal signal signal Bignal signal Bignal signal signal signal signal signal signal Bignal 45 50

WHEN 2, WHEN 3; WHEN 1, --signals when write must start delayed 1 tu for use in zero\_hh--5 B-000" & x\_p\_1(1 to 8) & B"10" WHEN 1, B"0" & x3\_p\_1(1 to 9) & B"100" WHEN 2, x7\_p\_1(1 to 9) & B"1000" WHEN 3; B.0000 6 xp1(1 to 7) & B.10" B.00" & x3 p1(1 to 8) & B.100" B.0 & x7 p1(1 to 8) & B.1000" 10 count\_carry , B.0000000000001" WHEN 0, <= add\_2\_uv WHEN y,
add\_2\_uv WHEN OTHERS;</pre> 15 <- B"00000000000001" WHEN 0, signal mem\_control\_2\_1:t\_memory\_addr;
signal mem\_control\_2\_2:t\_memory\_addr;
signal mem\_control\_2\_3:t\_load;
signal mem\_control\_3\_1:t\_load;
signal mem\_control\_3\_2:t\_cs; WHEN 2, 2 WHEN 1, 8 WHEN 3; oct\_add\_factor <= U\_TO\_I(add\_2); WHEN O, . 1 . WHEN 20 WITH addr\_col\_2 SELECT addr\_col\_flag <= '1' WITH channel SELECT WITH octave SELECT 25 WITH octave SELECT \ = -WITH OCTAVE SELECT --decode to bit--× add\_2\_uv add\_2\_y 30 BEGIN incr 35 40

45

50

-tree WHEN y\_done='1' AND uv\_done='0' AND octave\_finished=write AND channel=y ELSE --base\_u-tree WHEN y\_done='0' AND uv\_done='1' AND octave\_finished=write AND channel=u ELSE
quatro WHEN y\_done='0' AND uv\_done='1' AND octave\_finished=write AND channel=v ELSE
quatro WHEN y\_done='0' AND uv\_done='0' AND octave\_finished=write AND channel=v ELSE --base v-dos WHEN y\_done='0' AND octave\_finished=write AND channel=y ELSE 5 row\_map: U\_ROW\_COUNT PORT MAP(ck,octave\_reset,octave\_row\_length,addr\_col\_2,addr\_row\_l,addr\_row\_2); 10 --note that all the counters have to be reset at the end of an octave, ie on octave\_finished--'1' WHEN addr\_row\_1 = 2 AND addr\_col\_1 = conv2d\_latency-1 ELSE '0'; col\_map: U\_COL\_COUNT PORT MAP(ck,octave\_reset,octave\_col\_length,addr\_col\_l,addr\_col\_2); '1' WHEN addr\_row\_2 = count\_carry AND addr\_col\_flag ='1' ELSE '0'; --base y--15 -- pase n--20 keep address 0 --1 tu after zero\_hh--25 1 WHEN OTHERS! y ELSE u ELSE 30 WHEN zero\_hh -write ELSE channel= tres WHEN channels --the, rowscol, counts, for, the, read, address--<u>.</u> read WHEN '0'; 35 DFF(ck,reset,zero\_hh,start\_write\_col); WHEN WHEN .O. quatro ; WITH read\_done\_bit SELECT read\_valid <= write WHEN 'l', WITH zero\_hh\_bit SELECT zero\_hh <= write WHEN 'l', dog 40 --read input data done-read <-tree WHEN uno **K** 45 read\_done <= write\_latency Ÿ write\_mux read\_mux 50

62

```
read_map:U_NOMULT PORT MAP(ck,reset,addr_col_flag,read_mux,incr,oct_add_factor,base_u,base_v,read_addr);
       5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              mem_ctrl_map: U_MEM_CONTROL PORT MAP(ck,reset,direction,channel,octave,write_addr,read_addr,zero_hh,
mem_control_l,mem_control_2_l,mem_control_2_3,mem_control_3_1,mem_control_3_1,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            write_map:U_NOMULT PORT MAP(ck,reset,temp6,write_mux,incr,oct_add_factor,base_u,base_v,write_addr);
     10
     15
   20
                                                                                                                                            tog_1:JKFF PORTAMAP(ck,octave_reset,write_latency,zero_hh_blt);
                                                                                                                                                                                              tog_2:JKFF PORT MAP(ck,octave_reset,read_done,read_done_bit);
 25
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --conv_2d PIPELINE DELAY ON THIS FLAG
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --war addresses for sparc mem--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DF1(ck,addr_col_flag,temp0);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_2_1<= mem_control_2_1;
out_2_2 <= mem_control_2_2;
out_2_3 <= mem_control_2_3;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_3_1 <= mem_control_3_1;
out_3_2 <= mem_control_3_2;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --architecture outputs--
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_l <=mem_control_l;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    DF1(ck,temp0,temp1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DF1(ck, temp1, temp2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        DF1(ck, temp2, temp3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                DF1 (ck, temp3, temp4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck, temp4, temp5);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       DF1(ck,temp5,temp6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_5 <=read_valid;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_4 <=zero_hh;
                                                                                           all_one <='1';
45
 50
```

```
END ADDR_GRN_CON;
--the basic 2d convolver for forward transform, rows first then cols for the forward trandform--
     5
    10
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   USE ENTITY WORK.U_MEM_CONTROL(Dehave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FOR ALL: U_COL_COUNT USE ENTITY WORK. U_COL_COUNT(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FOR ALL: U_ROW_COUNT USE ENTITY WORK. U_ROW_COUNT(behave);
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             USE ENTITY WORK. U_NOMULT(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -- cole first then rows for the inverse transform
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   FOR ALL: JKFF USE ENTITY WORK. JKFF (behave) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CONFIGURATION ADDR GEN CON OF U ADDR GEN IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               reset : in t_input ;
in_in : in t_input ;
direction : in t_direction ;
pdel : in t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
conv_reset : in t_reset ;
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     use WORK.dut_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
use WORK.utils_dut.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                POR ALL: U_HEM_CONTROL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             POR ALL: U_NOMULT
                                                                                                   out_7_1<=addr_ogd_1;
out_7_2<=addr_col_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    entity U_CONV_2D IS
                                                               out_6 <=addr_row_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ck: in bit;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END POR,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END POR,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END FOR,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                 END;
 45
50
```

```
--the inverse convolver returns the raster scan format output data--
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --the convolver automatically returns a 3 octave transform--
 10
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --forward direction outputs in row form --
                                                                                                                                       out_1 : out t_input;
out_2 1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
out_2 2 : out t_col;
out_3 : out t_col;
out_4 : out t_count_control;
out_5 : out t_count_control;
out_5 : out t_count_control;
end U_CONV_2D;
                                                             row_flag : in t_count_control ;
addr_col_read_l : in t_col ;
addr_col_read_g : in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                architecture behave OF U_CONV_2D IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         in_in : in t_input ;
col_flag : in t_count_control ;
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reset : in t_reset ;
direction : in t_direction ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              HH HG HH HG to to .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      to to .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               HG GG HG GG to to .
HH HG HH HG to to .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      HG GG HG GG to to.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_1 : out t_input )
end COMPONENT;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          COMPONENT U CONV ROW
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              COMPONENT U CONV COL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ck : in bit ;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   PORT (
35
40
45
 50
```

signal templit reset;
signal templit reset;
signal convest invit reset;
signal col reset forwit reset;
signal addr templit count control;
signal addr templit count control;
signal addr col rd delit count control;
signal col flagit count control;
signal row templit count control; in\_in : in t\_input;
pdel: in t\_scratch\_array(1 to 4);
row\_flag: in t\_count\_control;
col\_count\_l: in t\_col;
col\_count\_l: in t\_col; out\_1 : out t\_input;
out\_2 : out t\_scratch\_array(1 to 4);
out\_3 : out t\_col);
end COMPONENT; 5 row\_control:t\_count\_control; direction : ign t\_direction ; signal col\_count\_lit\_col; 10 col\_temp0:t\_col; signal col\_temp1:t\_col;
signal col\_temp2:t\_col;
signal col\_temp3:t\_col; reset : in t\_reset; ck: in bit; 15 signal Bignal 20 25 30 35 40 45

66

50

```
--pipeline delays in row_conv--
        5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    conv_reset_inv WHEN inverse ; --pipeline delays in col_conv--
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --reset must be delayed for row convolver depending on direction of transform
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --reset must be delayed for col convolver depending on direction of transform
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- counter flags must be delayed for col convolver depending on pipelining
    15
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         inverse;
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  forward
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   forward,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WITH direction SELECT addr_temp2 <= addr_temp2 <= addr_col_read_2 WHEN forward,
                                                                                                                        signal del_conv_col:t_input;
signal del_conv_row:t_input;
signal del_conv_in:t_input;
signal conv_row:t_input;
signal conv_col:t_input;
signal col_in:t_input;
signal col_in:t_input;
signal del_in:t_input;
signal del_in:t_input;
signal del_in:t_input;
signal del_in:t_input;
signal del_in:t_input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            col_reset_forw WHEN
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      DF1(ck,addr_col_read_2,addr_temp1);
DF1(ck,addr_temp1,addr_col_rd_de1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               conv_reset WHEN
                                                                                   addr_temp4:t_count_control;
addr_temp3:t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                DF1(ck,conv_reset,temp1);
DF1(ck,temp1,conv_reset_inv);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  DF1(ck, conv_reset_inv, temp2);
DF1(ck, temp2, col_reset_forw);
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WITH direction SELECT
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             row_reset <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          col_reset <=
                                                                                                          eignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     BEGIN
45
50
```

```
-- counter flags must be delayed for row convolver depending on pipelining
    5
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --pipeline delays for the convolver values and input value--
                                                                          addr_col_rd_del WHEN inverse;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         forward ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                forward ,
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --pipeline delays for col counter, count value
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WHBN inverse ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         addr_col_read_2 WHEN inverse ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         -- similar for carry flag of col counter
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      row_flag WHEN inverse;
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHBN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             row_temp4 <= row_temp3 WHEN forward,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               DF1(ck,addr_col_rd_del,addr_temp3);
DF1(ck,addr_temp3,addr_temp4);
WITH direction SELECT
col_count_2 <= addr_temp4 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          DF1(ck, addr_col_read_1,col_temp0);
DF1(ck,col_temp0,col_temp1);
DF1(ck,col_temp1,col_temp2);
DF1(ck,col_temp2,col_temp3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DP1(ck,row_temp4,row_control);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            <= col_temp3
addr_col_read_1</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                DP1(ck,conv_col,del_conv_col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck,row_temp0,row_temp1);
DF1(ck,row_temp1,row_temp2);
DF1(ck,row_temp2,row_temp3);
                                                                                                                   DF1(ck, addr_temp2, col_flag);
                                                                                                                                                                                                         DF1(ck, row_flag, row_temp0);
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           col_count_l <=
30
35
```

45

50

```
col_map: U_CONV_COL PORT MAP(ck,col_reset,direction,col_in,pdel,row_control,col_count_1,col_count_2,
      5
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   row_map: U_CONV_ROW FORT MAP (ck,row_reset,direction,row_in,col_flag,conv_row);
    15
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                USE ENTITY WORK. U_CONV_COL(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    USB ENTITY WORK. U_CONV_ROW(behave);
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     del_conv_col WHEN forward,
del_conv_row WHEN inverse;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CONFIGURATION CONV_2D_CON OF U_CONV_2D is
                                                                                                                                                                                 del conv col WHRN inverse;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             col_in <= del_conv_row WHEN forward,
del_in WHEN inverse;
 35
                                                               DF1(ck,conv_row,del_conv_row);
                                                                                                                                                              row_in <= del_in WHEN forward,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          out_2_1<= pdel_out;
out_2_2 <= wr_addr;
out_2_3 <= col_count_1;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            FOR ALL: U_CONV_COL
END FOR;
FOR ALL: U_CONV_ROW
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --architecture outputs
WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                     DF1(ck, in_in, dakin);
                                                                                                                                           WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WITH direction SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_1 <= row_control;
out_4 <= col_count_2;
out_5 <= col_flag;</pre>
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               end behave,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_1 <=
45
50
```

```
two ;
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 one
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ELSIF countdel=one AND carry = count_carry THBN countout
ELSIF countdel=two AND carry = count_carry THEN countout <= c
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      -- a &2 line by line resetable counter for the state machines, out->one on rst--
  15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IF reset - rst THEN countout <-one;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         entity U_COUNTCOL_2 IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          architecture behave OF U_COUNTCOL_2 IS
 30
                                                                                                                                   -- ld col convolver, with control --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 reset : in t_reset ; carry: in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            signal countdel:t_count_2; signal countout:t_count_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DF1 (ck, countout, countdel);
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use WORK.dff package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_1 : out t_count_2 )
end_U_coUNTCOL_2;
                                                                                                                                                                   use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                    use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PROCESS(ck, reset, carry)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 out_1 <= countdel;
RND PROCESS;
                                                                                                                                                                                        use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                             END CONV_2D_COMP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ck : in bit ;
 40
                                                            END FOR,
                                                                              END FOR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PORT (
 45
50
```

55

```
-- out is (G,H), and line delay out port. The row counter is started 1 cycle later to allow for -- -- pipeline delay between MULTIPLIER and this unit --
 10
 15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --input is data in and, pdel, out from line-delay memories--
 25
                                                                                 CONFIGURATION COUNTCOL_2_CON OF U_COUNTCOL_2 is
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            in in t input;
pdel: in t scratch array(1 to 4);
row flag: in t count control;
col count 1: in t count control;
col_count 2: in t count control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_1 : out t_input;
out_2 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
out_3 : out t_col);
end U_CONV_COL;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  architecture behave OF U_CONV_COL IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            direction : in t_direction ;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       use work.dff_package.all;
entity U_CONV_COL_IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  COMPONENT U_COUNTCOL_2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                    use WORK. dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                               END COUNTCOL_2_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     use WORK.utils.all;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ck : in bit ;
                                                                           END behave;
                                                                                                              POR behave
                                                                                                                                 END FOR;
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PORT (
50
```

```
auxandsel : in t_add_array(1 to 3) ;
addsel : in t_add_array(1 to 4) ;
direction : in t_direction ;
add)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       reset : in t_input;
andsel : in t_and_array(1 to 3);
centermuxsel : in t_mux_array(1 to 2);
muxsel : in t_mux4_array(1 to 3);
muxandsel : in t_mux4_array(1 to 3);
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal row_control:t_count_control;
signal row_control del:t_count_control;
signal col_carry:t_count_control;
signal reset_row:t_reset;
signal shift_const:t_round;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4) );
end_COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal andeel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
signal muxandsel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      pdel : in t_scratch_array(1 to 4)
  10
                                                              reset : in t_reset ; carry: in t_count_control;
                                                                                                                    out 1 : out t_count_2 )
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                             COMPONENT U_ROUND_BITS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CONPONENT U_MULT_ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    in_in :in t_scratch;
sel:in t_round;
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_1:out t_input);
end_COMPONENT;
                                                                                                  É
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                   PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
25
30
35
40
45
50
```

```
--we want the row counter to be 1 cycle behind the col counter for the delay for the--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --these need to be synchronised to keep the row counter aligned with the data stream--
       5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --signal for row<=0;1;2;3; last row; etc--
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            direction = forward AND count=one ELSE
direction = forward AND count=two ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      pass WHEN direction=inverse AND count=two RLSE
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --also the delay on col_count deglitches the col carryout--
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --starts row counter 1 cycle after frame start--
                                                                                                                                                                           eignal mult_addit_scratch_array(1 to 4);
signal pdel_init_scratch_array(1 to 4);
signal pdel_out:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                  centermuxeelit_mux_array(1 to 2);
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          DFF(ck,reset,col_count_2,col_carry);
                                                                                                                                                          muxselit_mux4_array(1 to 3);
                                                                      signal addselit_add_array(1 to 4);
signal count:t_count_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --pipelined line delay memory --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --the code for the convolver--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               pdell_delit_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal col_count_temp:t_col;
signal wr_addr:t_col;
signal rd_addr:t_col;
                                                                                                                 count_darkt_count_2,
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    gh_out:t_scratch; rb_out:t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          DP1(ck,reset,reset_row);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         row_control <= row_flag;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            PASS WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                zero WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Bignal gh select:t mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              zero ,
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            andsel(1) <=
                                                                                                                                                           Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal
                                                                                                                 Bignal
                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BECIN
40
45
```

```
count_carry RLSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     tres WHEN direction - forward AND row_control - count_carry BLSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      <= zero WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control*count_1 ELSE</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          tres WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control = count_lml ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             dos WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=count_0 ELSE quatro WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=count_1 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           tres WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=count_0 &LSE
    5
                                                                                                                                                                 direction forward AND row control = count_0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             dos WHEN direction - forward AND row_control=count_0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    centermuxse! <= (1eft,right) WHEN (direction = forward AND count = one) OR(direction = inverse AND count = two) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          muxandsel(1 to 2) <= (pass,andsel(2)) WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                dos WHEN direction = inverse AND row_control=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              pass WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --now the add/sub control for the convolver adders--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                dos WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         uno WHBN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 uno WHBN direction * inverse KLSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   one ,
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (andsel(2),pass);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                              count 0 ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     (add, subt, add, add) WHEN
                                                                                                                     OTHERS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             (add,add,add,subt)
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      andsel(2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              (right, left);
                                                                                                 zero WHEN
                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                      WITH TOW CONTROP® SELECT
                                                                                                                                                               zero WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --the addmuxsel signal --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --now the mux control--
                                                                                                                                                                                         pass;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         uno;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              uno
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WITH count SELECT
                                                                                                                      pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               N
V
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ¥
                                                                                                                                                               andsel(3) <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         muxandsel(3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              #
35
                                                                                             andsel(2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              muxsel(1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            muxsel(2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 muxsel(3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             addsel
 40
 45
```

```
MAP(reset, in_in, andsel, centermuxsel, muxsel, muxandsel, addsel, direction, pdel_out, mult_add);
  5
                                                                                                                               quatro WHEN direction - forward AND row control- count_carry ELSE
10
                                                                                                     tres WHBN direction = forward AND row_control=count_0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    gh_select <= right WHEN (direction = inverse AND court_del =ons) OR (direction = forward AND count_del = two) ELSE
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          COUNT_MAP: U_COUNTCOL_2 PORT MAP(ck, reset_row, col_carry, count);
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       -- set up the r/w address for the line delay memory
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --in the control signals to the mult_add block--
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --need 2 delays between wr and rd addr
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DP1(ck,col_count_1,col_count_temp);
DP1(ck,col_count_temp,wr_addr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --delay to catch the write address
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --read delay to match MULT delay
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DF1(ck, mult_add(1), pdel_in(1));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          DP1(ck,mult_add(2),pdel_in(2));
DP1(ck,mult_add(3),pdel_in(3));
DP1(ck,mult_add(4),pdel_in(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck,pdel_out(1), pdell_del);
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    MULT_ADD_KAP: U_MULT_ADD PORT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DP1(ck, pdel(1), pdel_out(1));
DP1(ck, pdel(2), pdel_out(2));
DP1(ck, pdel(3), pdel_out(3));
DP1(ck, pdel(4), pdel_out(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DF1(ck, count, count_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            rd_addr <* col_count_1;
35
40
45
```

```
5
                                                                                                                                                      shift_const <= shift3 WHEN direction = inverse AND (row_control_del=count_1 OR row_control_del=count_2) ELSE shift4 WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
        10
        15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         -- a %2 line by line resetable counter for the state machines, out->one on rst--
     20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           USE ENTITY WORK.U_ROUND_BITS(Dehave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   USE ENTITY WORK.U_COUNTCOL_2(behave);
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          USE ENTITY WORK.U_MULT_ADD(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     RB_MAP: U_ROUND_BITS PORT MAP(gh_out,shift_const,rb_out); --architecture outputs--
    30
                                                                            gh_out <= MUX_2(pdel_in(4),pdell_del,gh_select);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CONFIGURATION CONV_COL_CON OF U_CONV_COL 18
  35
                                                                                                                   DF1(ck,row_contynl,row_control_del);
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR ALL: U_ROUND_BITS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             FOR ALL: U_COUNTCOL_2
END FOR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                    shift5,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use WORK.utils dwt.all,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FOR ALL: U_MULT_ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                entity U_COUNT_2 IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_1 <= rb_out;
out_2 <= pdel_in;
out_3 <= wr_addr;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BND CONV_COL_CON;
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END FOR;
50
```

```
countout <= one WHEN reset = rst OR countdel= two ELSE
 5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --the 1d convolver, with control and coeff extend--
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CONFIGURATION COUNT_2 CON OF U_COUNT_2 16
                                                                                                                architecture behave OF U_COUNT_2 IS
signal countdel:t_count_2;
signal countout:t_count_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              in_in : in t_input ;
col_flag : in t_count_control ;
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 reset : in t_reset ; direction ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DF1(ck, countout, countdel);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 use WORK.dff_package.all;
use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
                                                   out_1 : out t_count_2 )
end U_COUNT_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  entity U CONV ROW IS
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out_1 <= countdel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 two ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END COUNT 2 CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         POR behave
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BND POR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BND;
30
 35
40
45
50
```

```
--- out is (G,H). The row counter is started 1 cycle later to allow for----pipeline delay between MULTIPLIER and this unit ---
  5
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                               --the strings give the col & row lengths for this octave--
COMPONENT U_ROUND_BITS
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            muxandsel: in t_and_array(1 to 3)
addsel: in t_add_array(1 to 4) ;
direction: in t_direction;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         reset : in t_reset ;
in_in : in t_input ;
andsel : in t_and_array(1 to 3) ;
centermuxsel : in t_mux_array(1 to 2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      pdel : in t_scratch_array(1 to 4) ;
20
                                                                                                                                  architecture behave OF U_CONV_ROW IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          muxeel : in t mux4_array(1 to 3) ;
25
                                                        out_1 : out t_input ) ;
end U_CONV_ROW;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            out_1 : out t_count_2 )
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      COMPONENT U_MULT_ADD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       in_in : in t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    out_liout t_input);
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           COMPONENT U_COUNT_2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck : in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            seliin t_round;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
35
 40
 45
  50
```

```
--flag when col_count<=0;1;2;col_length;etc--
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  . --- starts row counter 1 cycle after frame start---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --makes up for the pipeline delay in MULT--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   zero WHEN direction * forward AND countstwo ELSE
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           pass WHEN direction=inverse AND count=two ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              page WHEN direction = forward AND countwone ELSE
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- now the state machines to control the convolver --
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        mult_add:t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             centermuxeel:t_mux_array(1 to 2);
                                                                 out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4) );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal muxandmel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
signal addsel:t_add_array(1 to 4);
signal count:t_count_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             pdelit_scratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                  signal col controlit count control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      muxsel:t_mux4_array(1 to 3);
25
                                                                                                                                                                                            signal andsel:t_and_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --the code for the convolver --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal pdell_del:t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               zero;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | rb_out:t_scratch;
| gh_out:t_scratch;
| rb_select:t_round;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --!!!LATENCY DEOENDENT!!--
                                                                                                                             signal reset_colit_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               DF1(ck,reset,reset_col);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         gh_select it_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   col_control <= col_flag;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- First the and gates--
                                                                                                                                                                         signal temp: t_and;
                                                                                   end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              andsel(1) <=
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          eignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         leugie
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BEGIN
40
```

45

50

```
tres WHEN direction = inverse AND col_control=count_0 BLSE dos WHEN direction = inverse AND col_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           dos WHEN direction = forward AND col_control=count_0 ELSE
tree WHEN direction = forward AND col_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           dos WHEN direction m inverse AND col controlmcount O ELSE
quatro WHEN direction m inverse AND col controlmcount I ELSE
tres WHEN direction m inverse AND col controlm count imi ELSE
 5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             <= zero WHEN direction = inverse AND col_control=count_1 ELSE
pass WHEN direction = inverse ELSE</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                           zero WHEN direction=forward AND col_control = count_0 BLSE
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 centermuxsel <= (left,right) WHEN (direction = forward AND count = one) OR(direction = inverse AND count = two) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              muxandsel(1 to 2) <= (pass, andsel(2)) WHEN direction = inverse BLSE
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   uno WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    dos WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --now the add/sub control for the convolver adders--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    uno WHEN direction = inverse ELSE
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         (andsel(2),pass);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       oue ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                two ;
                                                                                                     count_0 ,
OTHERS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 andsel(2);
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            (right, left);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             (add, subt, add, add)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (add,add,add, subt)
                                                                                                                                                                                                        pass;
30
                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                         zero WHEN
                                                                            WITH col_controjk SELECT andsel(2) <- zero Wi
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --the addmuxsel signal --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --now the mux control --
                                                                                                                                  pass
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WITH count SELECT
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Š
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      #
                                                                                                                                                                             andsel(3) <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ŭ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               muxandsel(3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              muxsel(1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   muxsel(2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  muxmel(3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    addsel
 40
45
 50
```

```
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          shift3 WHEN direction = inverse AND (col_control=count_2 OR col_control=count_3) ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      gh_select <= left WHEN (direction = inverse AND count =one) OR (direction = forward AND count =two)
      10
                                                                                                 quatro WHEN direction = forward AND col_control= count_carry ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               MAP(reset, in_in, andsel, centermuxsel, muxael, muxandsel, addsel, direction, pdel, mult_add);
      15
                                                                             tres WHEN direction = forward AND col_control=count_0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         USE ENTITY WORK.U_ROUND_BITS(behave);
     20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    shift4 WHEN direction - inverse ELSE
     25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     RB_MAP: U_ROUND_BITS PORT MAP(gh_out,rb_select,rb_out); --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                    COUNT_MAP: U_COUNT_2 PORT MAP(ck,reset_col, count);
                                                                                                                                                                                                               --join the control signals to the mult_add block--
   30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          MUX_2(pdel(4),pdell_del,gh_select);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CONFIGURATION CONV_ROW_CON OF U_CONV_ROW is
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --pipeline delay for mult-add, unit--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            Bhift5;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       MULT_ADD_MAP: U_MULT_ADD PORT
                                                                                                                              dos;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck,mult_add(1),pdel(1));
DF1(ck,mult_add(2),pdel(2));
DF1(ck,mult_add(3),pdel(3));
DF1(ck,mult_add(4),pdel(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DF1(ck,pde1(1), pde11_de1);
   40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   right;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FOR ALL: U_ROUND_BITS
                                                                                                                                  Ý,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    out_1 <= rb_out;
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          rb_select <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ü
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            gh_out
50
```

--The basic toggle flip-flop plus and gate for a synchronous counter | 5 USB BNTITY WORK, U\_MULT\_ADD(behave); USE ENTITY WORK.U\_COUNT\_2(behave); ck:in bit ;remet:in t\_remet;en:in bit;q:out bit;carry:out bit); 10 -- reset is synchronous, ie active on final count 15 configuration basic count con of basic count is architecture behave OF BASIC\_COUNT is in\_dff<=(dlat XOR en) AND reset\_bit; 20 reset bit <= '0' WHEN ret, use work.dff\_package.all; 25 use work. DWT\_TYPES.all; POR ALL: U MULT ADD FOR ALL: U COUNT 2 END FOR! THE entity BASIC\_COUNT 18 Bignal reset\_bit:bit; DF1(ck,in\_dff,dlat); carry<-dlat AND en; END CONV\_ROW\_CON; Bignal in dff:bit; WITH reset SELECT end BASIC\_COUNT; Bignal dlat:bit; END FOR; 30 END FOR; END behave; END FOR; q<=dlat; --stage BROIN 35 40

82

45

50

```
--are meb(bit 1)....lsb,carry.This is the same order as ELLA strings are stored#
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    basic_count PORT MAP(ck,reset,enable(i+1),q(i),enable(i));
    10
                                                                                                                                   -- The n-bit macro counter generator, en is the enable, the outputs
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ck:in bit ;reset:in t_reset;en:in bit;q:out bit;carry:out bit); end COMPONENT;
  15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       architecture behave OF COUNT_SYNC is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signal enable:bit_vector(1 to n+1);
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  cl: for i in n downto 1 generate
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  -- configuration for simulation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
end COUNT_SYNC;
                                                                                                                                                                                             use work. DWT_TYPES.all;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          COMPONENT basic_count
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               entity COUNT_SYNC is GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                              end basic_countycon;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        end generate;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           resetiin t_reset;
eniin bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          carry<=enable(1);
                                                           FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               enable(n+1)<≖en;
                                                                             END for;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ck:in bit ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              end behave;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BEGIN
 40
45
```

5 10 15	URATION COUNT_SYNC_CON OF COUNT_SYNC is have FOR ALL: pasic_count USE ENTITY WORK.basic_count(behave); END FOR; R; OUNT_SYNC_CON;		<pre>htity U_COL_COUNT</pre>	<pre>out_1 : out t_col; out_2 : out t_count_control);count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,col_length-1, col_length end U_COL_COUNT;</pre>	SS 1
20	CONFIGURATION COUNT_SYNC_CON OF COUNT_SYNC FOR behave FOR ALL: pasic_count USE ENTITY WORK.E END FOR; END FOR; END FOR;	; ; 11;	IS in BIT_VECT	ntrol); ag for coun	' u_cot_coun
25	GURATION COUNT.SY SCHAVE FOR ALL: MARIC CO END FOR; FOR; COUNT.SYNC.CON;	L_types.all   s.all;   s_dwt.all	<pre>htity U_COL_COUNT RT( ck : in bit ; reset : in t_reset; octave_cnt_length ;</pre>	t_col; t_count_co le , and fl	behave OF DUNT_SYNC Integer); reset; actor(1 to It);
30	CONFIGURATION FOR behave FOR ALL: END FOR; END FOR; END COUNT SYN	use WORK.dwt_types.all; use WORK.utils.all; use WORK.utils_dwt.all; use WORK.dff_package.all;	entity U_COL_COUNT PORT( ck : in bit ; reset : in t_res	out_1 : out t_co out_2 : out t_cocount value, end U_cot_county	architecture behave OF U_COL_COUNT IS COMPONENT COUNT_SYNC GENERIC (n:integer); PORT( ck:in bit; reset:in t_reset; en:in bit; q:out bit_vector(1 to n); carry:out bit); end COMPONENT:
35					
40					
45					
50					

```
count_1 WHEN count = 1 ELSE
count_2 WHEN count = 2 ELSE
count_3 WHEN count = (U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) -1) ELSE
count_carry WHEN count = U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) ELSE
count_rest;
     5
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     count_map: COUNT_SYNC GENERIC MAP(xsize) PORT MAP(ch, count_reset, all_one, count_str, count_flap);--count always enabled
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 USE CONFIGURATION WORK. count_sync_con;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             rst WHEN count_control = count_carry ELSE
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN count = 0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CONFIGURATION COL_COUNT_CON OF U_COL_COUNT 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        rst WHEN reset =rst BLSE
 25
                                                                                signal count_reset:t_reset;
signal count_flag:bit;
signal all_one:bit;
signal count_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to xsize);
signal count:t_col;
                                                              count_control:t_count_control;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 no_rst;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                count_0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     count <= U_TO_I(count_str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 <= count;
out_2 <= count_control;
BND behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              POR ALL: COUNT_SYNC
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           BND COL_COUNT_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                All_one <= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        count_reset <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             count_control
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BND POR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              FOR behave
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                   BEGIN
45
```

50

```
out_1 : out t_row;
out_2 : out t_count_control);
--count value , and flag for count=0,1,2,row_length-1, row_length
         5
                                                                                                                                                                                             reset : in t_reset ;
octave_cnt_length : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize) ;
       10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signal count_control:t_count_control;
signal count_reset:t_reset;
signal count_flag:bit;
signal count_en:bit;
signal count_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to ysize);
signal count:t_row;
       15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          architecture behave OF U_ROW_COUNT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                col_carry: in t_count_control;
    20
                                                                                                                                           IS
                                                                                                        use WORK. dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
                                                   use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                    use WORK.utils det.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            COMPONENT COUNT SYNC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                    use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                         entity U_ROW_COUNT
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reset:in t_reset;
en:in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        end U_ROW_COUNT;
                                                                                                                                                                           ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck:in bit ;
   30
                                                                                                                                                         PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PORT (
  35
  40
 45
50
```

```
ret WHEN count_control = count_carry AND col_carry = count_carry ELSE
       5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                count_imi WHEN count = (U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) -1) ELSE
Count_carry WHEN count = U_TO_I(octave_cnt_length) ELSE
      10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  coun_map: COUNT_SYNC GENERIC MAPYsize) PORT MAPKek coun_rest coun_en,coun_aff coun_les);--coard always enabled
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END ROW_COUNT_CON; -- create the rising edge function, and a model of a active high DPF.
     15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 USE CONFIGURATION WORK, COUNT_Bync_con;
                                                                                                                                                                                 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                    ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                   ELSE
     20
                                                                                                                                                                                                    count .
                                                                                                                                                                  count -
                                                                                                                                                                                count
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             count_en <= '1' WHEN col_carry = count_carry ELSE '0';
                                                                                                                       count_0 WHEN reset= rat ELSE
count_0 WHEN count= 0 ELSE
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CONFIGURATION ROW COUNT CON OF U ROW COUNT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                 MAKE
                                                                                                                                                                FERN
                                                                                                                                                                                                count 3 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      rst WHEN reset -rst ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Count_rat;
                                                                                                                                                                              count 2
                                                                                                                                                           count_1
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               no_rst,
                                                                                 count <= U_TO_I(count_str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --architecture outputs--
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       out_1 <= count;
out_2 <= count_control;
BND behave;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             FOR ALL: COUNT_SYNC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  package dff_package is
                                                                                                                        •
                                                                                                                                         *
                                                                                                                    --count_control
count_control <
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        count_reset <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BND FOR;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              POR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END POR,
45
50
```

SIGNAL ckiin bit;reset;in t\_reset;SIGNAL diin t\_count\_control;SIGNAL g;out t\_count\_control); 5 SIGNAL ckiln bit; reset; in t\_reset; SIGNAL diin t\_count\_2; SIGNAL q:out t\_count\_2); 10 SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;SIGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL q:out integer); SIGNAL ckiin bit; reset; in t\_reset; SIGNAL d:in t\_reset; SIGNAL q:out t\_reset); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t\_count\_control; SIGNAL q:out t\_count\_control); 15 SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL d:in bit\_vector; SIGNAL q:out bit\_vector); SIGNAL ck: in bit; SIGNAL drin t\_count\_2; SIGNAL qrout t\_count\_2); PROCEDURE DF1(  $_{\chi K}$ . SIGNAL diin integer/SIGNAL grout integer); SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL d:in t\_state; SIGNAL q:out t\_state); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t\_reset; SIGNAL q:out t\_reset); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t\_load; SIGNAL q:out t\_load); 20 SIGNAL ckiin bit/SIGNAL diin bit/SIGNAL q:out bit); FUNCTION rising\_edge (SIGNAL s:bit) return bool; 25 PROCEDURE DF1 (CONSTANT n:in integer; 30 35 PROCEDURE DF1( PROCEDURE DF1 ( PROCEDURE DFF( PROCEDURE DFP( PROCEDURE DFF( PROCEDURE DFF( 40 45 50

88

PROCEDURE DFF\_INIT( SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in BIT\_VECTOR;SIGNAL q:out BIT\_VECTOR); PROCEDURE DFF\_INIT( SIGNAL ckiln ble;resetiin t\_reset;load;in t\_load;SIGNAL diin t\_high\_low;SIGNAL q:out t\_high\_low); PROCEDURE DFF\_INIT( SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in t\_channel;SIGNAL g:out t\_channel); 5 PROCEDURB DFF\_INIT( SIGNAL ck:in bit/remet:in t\_remet;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL q:out integer); PROCEDURE DPF\_INIT( SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load;SiGNAL d:in t\_diff;SiGNAL g:out t\_diff); SIGNAL ckiin bitiresetiin t\_resetiloadiin t\_load/SIGNAL diin t\_mode/SIGNAL grout t\_mode)/ PROCEDURE DPF INIT( SIGNAL ck:in bit/reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load/sIGNAL d:in bit/sIGNAL g:out bit); 10 SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t\_reset; SIGNAL d:in t\_losd; SIGNAL q:out t\_losd); 15 SIGNAL ckiin biggresstiin t\_reset; SIGNAL diin bit; SIGNAL q:out bit); load:in t\_load; SIGNAL d:in bit\_vector; SIGNAL q:out bit\_vector); 20 25 PROCEDURE LATCH(
load:in t\_load; SIGNAL d:in bit; SIGNAL q:out bit); 30 35 PROCEDURE DPP INIT( 40 PROCEDURE LATCH( PROCEDURE DFF( PROCEDURE DFF( 45

89

50

55

end dff\_package;

```
IF(s'event) AND (s='1') AND (s'last_value = '0') THEN return t;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in bit_vector; SIGNAL q:out bit_vector) IS
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL diin integer; SIGNAL q:out integer) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                SIGNAL ckiin bit/SIGNAL diin t_state/SIGNAL qiout t_state) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 SIGNAL ckiin bitisignal diin t_loadisignal qiout t_load) IS
  10
                                                                                                 FUNCTION rising_edge (SIGNAL sibit) return bool is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --THE DF1 flip-flops, NO RESET------
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THBN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      IP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THBN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     IP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PROCEDURE DF1 (CONSTANT n: integer;
 20
                                                            package body dff_package is
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                            END rising edge;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PROCEDURE DF1 (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PROCEDURE DF1 (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PROCEDURE DF1 (
                                                                                                                                                                           END IP,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ELSE null;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END DF1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BND DP1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BND IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BECIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BECIN
35
40
45
```

50

5			·		ontrol) IS
10		et) IS	ount_2) IS		PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_count_control; SIGNAL q:out t_count_control) IS BEGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
15		PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit;SIGNAL d:in t_reset;SIGNAL q:out t_reset) BEGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d; ELSE null; END IF;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t_count_2; SIGNAL q:out t_count_2) IS BEGIN IP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d; ELSE null; END IF;	ut bit) IS	1, SIGNAL que
20	ę p-y	reset; Signal	count_2;sIGN	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit;SIGNAL d:in bit;SIGNAL q:out bit) BRGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<-d; ELSE null; END IF;	sount_contro <=d;
25	t ) THEN q<=d;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit;SIGNAL d:in t_rese BEGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d; ELSE null; END IF;	NAL d:in t_coun t ) THEN q<=d;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit;SIGNAL d:in bit;SI BRGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d; ELSE null; END IF;	NAL d:in t_coun t ) THEN q<=d;
30	edge(ck) •	DF1( :in bit;SIG  _edge(ck) = ;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit;SIGNAL of BEGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t) ELSE null; END IF;	DF1( :in bit;SIG  _edge(ck) = ;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in bit;SiGNAL d BEGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t)
35	BEGIN IF(rising_edge(ck) ELSE null; END IF; END DF1;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in b BEGIN IF(rising_edge ELSE null; END IF;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in b BRGIN IF(rising_edge ELSE null; END IF;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in b BRGIN IF(rising_edge ELSE null; END IF;	PROCEDURE DF1( SIGNAL ck:in b BEGIN IF(rising_edge
40					
45					
50					

SIGNAL ck: in bit; reset: in t\_reset; SIGNAL d: in integer; SIGNAL q: out integer) IS SIGNAL chiln bit; resetiin t\_reset; SIGNAL d:in t\_reset; SIGNAL q:out t\_reset) IS ELSIF(rising\_edge(ck) = t ) THEN  $q<=d_j$ --IF(rising\_edge(ck) = t ) THEN IF reset=rst THEN  $q<=0_j$  ELSE  $q<=d_j$ END IF; 5 SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;SIGNAL d:in bit;SIGNAL q:out bit; IS 10 15 20 BLSIF(rising\_edge(ck) \* t ) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;</pre> IF reset=rst THEN q<= '0';
BLSIF(rising\_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
ELSE null;</pre> --THE DPF flip-flops, with RESET--25 IF reset=rst THEN q<= rst; IF reset=ret THEN q<= 0; 30 PROCEDURE DFF( PROCEDURE DFF( PROCEDURE DFF( PROCEDURE DPF( END IF, ELSE null; END IF; END DF1; END DFF; END DFF; END DPP; 35 END IF; END IP; BEGIN BEGIN BEGIN 40 45 50

```
SIGNAL ck:in bit;resetiin t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_count_control;SIGNAL q:out t_count_control) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL q:out integer) IS
        5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_count_2;SIGNAL q:out t_count_2) IS
     10
                                                                    SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;SIGNAL d:in t_load;SIGNAL q:out t_load) IS
    15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ELSIP load=write THBN IP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THBN q<=d; ELSE null;
 25
                                                                                                          IF resetwrst THEN q<= read;
ELSIF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSIP(rising_edge(ok) = t) THBN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                IP resetarst THEN q<= count_0;
ELSIF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        THE DFF_INIT FLIP-PLOPS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END IP,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      IF reset=rst THEN q<= one;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   IF reset=rst THEN q<= 0;
                                                                                                                                                 RLSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PROCEDURE DFF (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PROCEDURE DFF (
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END DFF INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                   BND IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END IF,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END DPP;
                                                                                                                                                                                       END DPF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END DFF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END IF;
                                                                                           BEGIN
 45
50
```

```
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_high_low;SIGNAL q:out t_high_low) IS
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t_reset;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in t_channel;SIGNAL q:out t_channel) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t_reset; load:in t_load; SIGNAL d:in t_mode; SIGNAL q:out t_mode) IS
10
                                                                         PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(
SIGNAL ck:in bit;remet:in t_remet;load:in t_load;SIGNAL d:in bit;SIGNAL q:out bit) IS
15
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            IP reset=rst THEN q<= y;
ELSIP load=write THEN IP(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                          ELSIF load=write THEN IP(rising_edge(ck) a t ) THEN q<=d,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSIF load=write THEN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        IF reset=rst THEN q<= still;
ELSIF load=write THEN IF(rising_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d;</pre>
25
30
35
                                                                                                                                             ..
0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   IF reset=rst THEN q<= low;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END IF;
                                                                                                                                         IF reset-rat THEN q<=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PROCEDURE DFF_INIT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           PROCEDURE DPP INIT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            BLSE null;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END IF;
END DFF_INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END DPF_INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END DPP INIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                     ELSE null,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BND IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END IF;
45
                                                                                                                         BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BECIN
50
```

SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t\_reset; load:in t\_load; SIGNAL d:in BIT\_VECTOR; SIGNAL q:out BIT\_VECTOR) IS 5 SIGNAL ck: in bit; reset: in t\_reset; load: in t\_load; SIGNAL d: in t\_diff; SIGNAL q: out t\_diff) IS 10 15 load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in bit\_vector;SIGNAL q:out bit\_vector) IS 20 IF reset=rst THEN q<= nodiff; ELSIF load=write THEN IF(rising\_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d; ELSIF load=write THEN IP(riming\_edge(ck) = t ) THEN q<=d; 25 load: in t\_load; SIGNAL d: in bit; SIGNAL q: out bit) IS 30 IF reset=rst THEN q<= ZERO(d'length); 35 IP load-write THEN q<=d; END IF; END IF; PROCEDURE DFF INIT( PROCEDURE DFF INIT( 40 ELSE null; ELSE null; PROCEDURE LATCH ( PROCEDURE LATCH( END IP, END DPP\_INIT; END DFP\_INIT; END DFF INIT; END LATCH, ELSE null; ELSE null; 45 END IF; END IP; IF; END IP; BECIN BEGIN BEGIN BEGIN 50

95

```
--when ext & csl are both low latch the setup params from the nubus(active low), as follows---
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                            --the discrete wavelet transform multi-octave/2d transform with edge compensation--
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         22] max_octaves---
luminance/crominancebar active low, 0 is luminance,1 is colour---
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          forward/inversebar active low, 0 is forward, 1 is inverse--
  15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              0000 load max_octaves, colour, inversebar--
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             data (bit 24 lsb)--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                select function --
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        load base u addr--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           load base v addr--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       load 7ximage+7--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     load 3ximage+3--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      load ximage+1--
                                                      de=d;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               load yimage--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                0010 load ximage--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        reset : in t_reset ;
in_in : in t_input ;
extwritel,csl: in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               use WORK.dwt_types.all;
use WORK.utils.all;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --jump table values --
                                                     IF load-write THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ck : In bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                         END dff_package;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      entity U_DWT IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --adl[21 to 22]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --ad1[5 to 24]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --adl[1 to 4]
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     1100
                                                                                                                                         end behave,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 0001
                                                                                                       END LATCH;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          0111
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     0100
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         0110
                                                                    ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        0101
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --ad1[23]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --adl[24]
                                                                                         END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
45
50
```

96

```
--line delay port
    5
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                              -- memory port
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
t_col;
t_col);
                                          adl : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 24) ;
mem : in t_input ;
pdel_in : in grescratch_array(1 to 4);
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      pdel : in t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                               out_2 : out t_load_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                            out_3 : out t_load_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     architecture behave OF U_DWT IS COMPONENT JRPF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          reset : in t_reset ;
in_in : in t_input ;
direction : in t_direction ;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                        out 4 1 : out t_memory_addr;
out 4 2 : out t_memory_addr;
out 4 3 : out t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ck i in bit ; reset ;
                                                                                                    out_1 : out t_input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                COMPONENT U CONV 2D
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_l:out bit);
end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out 5 1 : out out 5 2 : out out 5 3 : out end U_DWT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          j:in bit;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PORT(
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PORT (
35
 40
45
50
```

97

```
--input data from memory/external
          5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               octave_row_length : in BIT_VECTOR (1 to ysize) ;
octave_col_length : in BIT_VECTOR (1 to xsize) ;
octave_reset : in t_reset ;
octave : in t_octave ;
y_done : in bit ;
uv_done : in bit ;
       10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -- memory port
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              octave_finished : in t_load ; base_u,base_v : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 19) ;
                                                                                                                                                                               out_1: out t_input;

out_2_1: out t_scratch_array(1 to 4);

out_2_2: out t_col;

out_2_3: out t_col;

out_4: out t_count_control;

out_5: out t_count_control;

out_5: out t_count_control;

end COMPONENT;
                                                                            conv_reset : in t_reset ;
row_flag : in t_count_control ;
addr_col_read_fl : in t_col ;
addr_col_read_2 : in t_count_control;
       15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 reset : in t_reset ;
direction : in t_direction ;
channel : in t_channel ;
x_p_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 10) ;
x3_p_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 12) ;
x7_p_1 : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 13) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_2_1 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_2 : out t_memory_addr;
out_2_3 : out t_load;
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 out_1 : out t_input_mux;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                COMPONENT U_ADDR_GEN
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PORT (
   30
 35
 40
45
```

50

5 10 15 20 signal convcol row:t count control;
signal convcol col:t count control;
signal convcol col:t count control;
signal conv\_2d 1:t input;
signal conv\_2d 2 1:t soratch\_array(1 to 4);
signal conv\_2d 2 2:t col;
signal conv\_2d 2 3:t col;
signal conv\_2d 3:t count control;
signal conv\_2d 4:t count control;
signal conv\_2d 4:t count control;
signal conv\_2d 4:t count control; --read\_valid signal max\_oct:t\_octave;
signal max\_oct.str:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 2);
signal col\_length:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 10);
signal row\_length:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 9);
signal channel factor st:BIT;
signal channel\_factor:t\_channel\_factor; -- IDWT data valid ---dwt in control 25 out\_7\_1 : out t\_col;
out\_7\_2 : out t\_count\_control);
end COMPONENT; signal octave finished:t\_load, out\_5 : out t\_load; --IDW out\_5 : out t\_load; --rea out\_6 : out t\_count\_control; signal directionst\_directions 30 signal load octave: load; signal max oct l:t octave; signal y\_done:blt; signal octave:t\_octave; signal channel:t\_channel; out\_3\_1 : out t\_load; out\_3\_2 : out thesi 35 Bignal diribit, 40 45 50

99

5

55

10 15 20 25 signal octave\_col\_length:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to xsize); signal octave\_row\_length:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to ysize); signal inverse out:t\_load\_array(1 to 3); signal forward\_in:t\_load\_array(1 to 3); signal addr\_gen\_4:t\_load;
signal addr\_gen\_5:t\_load;
signal addr\_gen\_6:t\_count\_control;
signal addr\_gen\_7\_1:t\_col;
signal addr\_gen\_7\_2:t\_count\_control; 30 11 addr gen 2 lit memory addr;
11 addr gen 2 2:t memory addr;
11 addr gen 2 3:t load;
11 addr gen 3 1:t load;
11 addr gen 3 2:t cs; signal decode:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to 8);
signal x\_p\_1:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to 10);
signal x\_p\_1:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to 12);
signal x\_p\_1:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to 13);
signal base\_u:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to 19);
signal base\_v:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to 19); Bignal ad14\_2:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 3); signal input\_mux:t\_input\_mux;
signal addr\_gen\_l:t\_input\_mux; mem\_r:t\_memory\_addr; mem\_w:t\_memory\_addr; 35 eignal conv\_reset:t\_reset; signal decode\_intinatural; signal octave\_sel:t\_mux4; signal uv\_done:bit; 40 Bignal glibit; signal eignal signal signal Bignal eignal Bignal 45 50

```
write WHEN direction = faware AND row_carry_ff = '1'AND conveol_row=coars_2AND convrow_col=cours_3
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 convcol_row <= conv_2d_3;
convcol_col <= conv_2d_4;
convrow_col <= conv_2d_5;
--signals that conv_col, for forward, or conv_row, for inverse, has finished that octave---</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --must delay the write control to match the data output of conv_2d, ie by conv2d_latency--
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               oclave_finished <= write WHEN direction = forward AND row_cerry_ff = '!'AND conveol_row=count_2 AND conveol_col=count_2
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --and selects the next octave value and the sub-image sizes --
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          color WHBN '1',
25
                                                                                                                                 signal row bit coit;

signal row carry_ff:bit;

signal initial_octave; cotave;

signal initial_channel; channel;

signal max_octave_st:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          channel_factor <= luminance WHEN '0',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            <= U_TO_I(max_octave_Bt);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               <u>.</u>
                                                                                 signal load_regs:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 8);
signal conv_in:t_input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --row then col, gives write latency
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       inverse WHEN '1',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               forward WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WITH channel_factor_st SRLECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --set up the control params --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --set up the octave params--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --extra row as col then row
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WITH dir SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               *
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           direction
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              Max_oct
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           BEGIN
45
```

50

```
'l' WHEN channel = u AND direction = forward AND octave = max_oct_1 ELSE
'l' WHEN channel = v AND direction = forward AND octave = max_oct_1 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                IP y done = '1' OR uv done = '1' THEN new oct : "0; ELSE null;
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           '1' WHEN channel = y AND direction = inverse AND octave = 0 ELSE
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                     'l' WHBN channel = y AND direction = forward AND octave = max_oct
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     '1' WHEN channel = u AND direction = inverse AND octave = 0 ELSE '1' WHEN channel = v AND direction = inverse AND octave = 0 ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- first describe the progression of the octaves for a max oct decomposition
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        new_oct :=1;
new_oct :=2;
new_oct :=3;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         û
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ^
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN 213
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PROCESS (octave, channel, ck, load_octave)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BND IP,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN O
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN 1
                                                                                                                                  0|1,
                                                             ready
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN inverse => CASE octave IS
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               variable new_oct :t_octave;
variable new_channel :t_channel;
                                                                                                                                   MEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    new_oct :=octave;
new_channel := channel;
                                                                                             --max octaves ter ulv--
35
                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                               SELECT
                                                                                                                                   0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN forward =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        .°.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE direction IS
                                                                                                                                   #
V
                                                                                                              WITH max_oct
max_oct_1 <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    av done <-
                                                                                                                                                                                                          ^
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                        y_done
ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       BEGIN
45
50
```

```
--watch for colour
 5
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --move to y
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IF channel = y AND y_done = '1' THEN new_channel := u; ELSE null; END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         IF channel = u AND uv_done ='1' THEN new_channel := v;
ELSIF channel =v AND uv_done ='1' THEN new_channel := y ;
                                                                                                                                                                                        => new_oct:=max_oct_l;
                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN luminance => new oct: =max_oct;
15
                                                                                                                                                        *> CASE channel_factor IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  => new_oct:=max_oct_l;
=> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           m> new_oct: max_oct;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       -> null;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                          *> CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                =>CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          =>CASE octave IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- set initial values for octave and channel after reset
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --the progression of channels is first y then u then v
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BND CASE,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN O
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             new_channel := y ;
                                                                                                                                                          WHEN 0
                                                                                => new_oct :=0 ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ELSE null,
                                                                                                                           CASE channel IS
                                                  => new_oct :=2;
=> new_oct :=1 ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN no_rst => initial_octave<=new_oct;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END IF;
                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                      WHEN Y
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN <
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN U
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 IS
                                                                              WHEN 1 0
                                                 WHEN 3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               channel_factor
 40
                                                                WHEN 2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              luminance =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            color =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE reset IS
                                                                                 ŕ,
 45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 END CASE;
 50
```

```
ELSIF direction = inverse AND (channel w OR channel w) THEN initial octave<=max_oct_l,
     5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  dos WHEN (octave =1 AND channel= y) OR(octave =0 AND (channel= u OR channel =v)) ELSE tres WHEN (octave =2 AND channel= y) OR(octave =1 AND (channel= u OR channel =v)) ELSE
     10
                                                                                                                  ELSIF direction = inverse AND channel = y THEN initial octave<=max_oct;
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN quatro,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN quatro;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN tres,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN tree,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN dos,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN doe,
 20
                                                                                              THEN Initial_octave<=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN uno ,
B=0" & col_length(1 to xsize-1)
B=00" & col_length(1 to xsize-2)
B=000" & col_length(1 to xsize-3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 B"00" & row_length(1 to yaise-2)
B"000" & row_length(1 to yaise-3)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         8"0" & row_length(1 to ysize-1)
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN octave =0 AND channel= y ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, load_octave, initial_channel, channel);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, load_octave, initial_octave, octave);
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN no_ret => initial_channel<=new_channel; WHEN ret => initial_channel<=y;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN and
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --the block size divides by 2 every octave--
                                                                                                => IF direction = forward
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       row_length
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               col_length
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          -- the DFF's for the state machine
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --the u'v image starts 1/4 size--
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   quatro ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               oun
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WITH octave sel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WITH octave sel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       octave_row_length <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 octave_col_length <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE reset IS
45
                                                                                                 ret
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             RND PROCESS;
                                                                                                 MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              octave_sel
 50
```

5 (read,write,read) WHEN direction=inverse AND octave=0 AND channel=u AND addr\_gen\_4=write ELSE (read,write) WHEN direction=inverse AND octave=0 AND channel=v AND addr\_gen\_4=write ELSE inverse\_out <= (write,read,read) WHEN direction=inverse AND octave=0 AND channel=y AND addr\_gen\_4=write BLSE 10 15 20 --reset the convolvers at the end of an octave, ready for the next octave----cant glitch as resetwoctave\_finished dont change at similar times--25 --latch pulse to clean it, note 2 reset pulses at frame start----load next octave, either on system reset, or write finished-rst WHEN octave\_finished - write ELSB extwritel = '1' AND csl = '1' 30 ret , WHEN OTHERS; reset = ret ELSE --write addresses--35 mem\_r <= addr\_gen\_2\_2; --read addresses--DONT NEED TO LATCH PULSE octave\_finished no\_rst; 40 write WHEN -- latch control data off nubus WHEN <= addr\_gen\_2\_3; **EHEN** mem\_w <= addr\_gen\_2\_1; rat 45 SELECT × -- POR SYNC RESET \* load octave WITH reset conv\_reset 50 mem ru ş V

55

-- a 3x8 decoder, active high outputs selects the load signal for the approplats register -- the control section latch values when read from the NUBUS

(write, write, write);

(write, read, write) WHEN direction=forward AND octave=0 AND channel=u AND addr\_gen\_S=read ELSE (write, write, read) WHEN direction=forward AND octave=0 AND channel=v AND addr\_gen\_S=read ELSE

forward\_in <= (read,write,write) WHEN direction=forward AND octave=0 AND channel=y AND addr\_gen\_S=read ELSE

[read, read, read);

```
DFF_INIT(ck, no_ret, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(B)), adl(21 to 22), max_octave_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(8)),adl(23),channel_factor_st);
DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(8)),adl(24),dir);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(7)),adl(15 to 24),col_length);
DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(5)),adl(16 to 24),row_length);
DFF_INIT(ck,no_rst,BIT_LOAD(load_regs(5)),adl(15 to 24),x_p_l);
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_rsgs(3)),adl(12 to 24),x7_p_l);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(4)), adl(13 to 24), x3_p_l);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(2)), adl(6 to 24), base_u);
DFF_INIT(ck, no_rst, BIT_LOAD(load_regs(1)), adl(6 to 24), base_v);
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --sets a flag when row counter moves onto next frame
                                                                                                                                                               BLSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         RLSB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     #d14_2 = B"110" ELSE
                                                                                                                               ad14_2 = B"000" B
ad14_2 = B"001" B
ad14_2 = B"010" B
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  EN ad14_2 = B"100"
Ad14_2 = B"101" ELSE
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                       ad14_2 = B"011" ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           load_regs <= ALL_SAME(8,gl) AND decode;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         row_bit <= '1' WHEN count_carry,
'0' WHEN OTHERS;
20
                                                                                 ad14_2 <= (ad1(2),ad1(3),ad1(4));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            I_TO_S(decode_int, decode);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     16 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     64 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                               MHEN 1 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                    4 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WITH convcol_row SELECT
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         32 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                           8 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       128;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        #11_one <-.1';
                                                                                                                                 decode int <=
30
35
 40
```

45

50

MAP(ck,reset,direction,channel,x\_p\_1,x3\_p\_1,x7\_p\_1,octave\_row\_length,octave\_col\_length,
conv\_reset,octave,y\_done,uv\_done,octave\_finished,base\_u,base\_v,
addr\_gen\_1, addr\_gen\_2\_1, addr\_gen\_2\_2, addr\_gen\_2\_3, addr\_gen\_3\_1, addr\_gen\_3\_2, addr\_gen\_4,
addr\_gen\_5, addr\_gen\_6, addr\_gen\_7\_1, addr\_gen\_7\_2); 5 conv\_map:U\_CONV\_2D PORT MAP(ak,reset,conv\_in,direction,pdel\_in, conv\_reset,addr\_gen\_6,addr\_gen\_7\_1,addr\_gen\_7\_2, conv\_2d\_1, conv\_2d\_1, conv\_2d\_2, conv\_2d\_2, conv\_2d\_2\_3, conv\_2d\_3, conv\_2d\_4, conv\_2d\_5); 10 15 20 25 tog\_map:JKFF PORT MAP(ck,conv\_reset,row\_bit,row\_carry\_ff); 30 35 mem WHEN mem in; CONFIGURATION DWT CON OF U DWT 18 <= addr\_gen\_2\_1;
<=addr\_gen\_2\_2;
<=addr\_gen\_2\_3;</pre> WITH Addr\_gen\_I SRLECT conv\_in <=in\_in WHEN dwt\_in, 40 <= inverse\_out; <=conv\_2d\_2\_1;
<=conv\_2d\_2\_2;
<=conv\_2d\_2\_3;</pre> addr\_maprU\_ADDBKGEN PORT <= conv\_2d\_1; --architecture outputs--<=forward\_in; 45 out 4 1 out 4 2 out 4 3 out 5 1 out 5 2 out 5 3 out\_1 out\_2 out\_3 50 END,

```
--no of octaves:Integer: =max_octave +1; can not be less in this example--
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         -result_range to result_range-l,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        input is integer range -input_range-1,
                                                                                         USE ENTITY WORK. U_CONV_2D(behave);
 10
                                                                                                                             USE BUTITY WORK.U_ADDR_GEN(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          2 ** (result_exp-1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            2 ** (input_exp-1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --maximum shift value for quantisation constant--
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --the xdimension -1 of the image; ie no of cols--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --the ydimension -1 of the image; ie no of rows--
                                                                                                                                                                  USE ENTITY WORK.JKPF(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        t_input is integer range -input ret_length is integer range 0 to 15; t_inp is integer range 0 to 1023;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               no octave:Integer:= max_octave+1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --length of 1D convolver input/output--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   t result is integer range
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         result_range :Integer:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             input_exp:Integer:= 10;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           input_range :Integer:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              max_octave:Integer:= 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     Constant result_exp:Integer:= 14;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         xsize :Integer:= 10;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ximage: Integer:= 319;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            yimage:Integer:= 239
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ysize :Integer:= 9;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   qmex :Integer:= 7,
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --no of bits for yimage --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --no of bits for ximage --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --length of result arith
                                                                                       FOR ALL: U_CONV_2D
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 package dwt_types is
                                                                                                         END POR! KE. FOR ALL:U ADDR GEN BND FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    -- constant values
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END DWT CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --int types--
                                                                                                                                                                                       BND POR;
                                                                                                                                                                 FOR ALL: JKFF
                                                                      FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               Constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    constant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         subtype
35
40
45
```

50

```
t_memory_addr 1s integer range 0 to (2 ** max_octave)*( (ximage+1)*(yimage+1)+(ximage+1))-1;
t_octave is integer range 0 to max_octave;
  5
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           t_mode is (void,void_still,stop,send,still_still_send,lpf_send,lpf_still,lpf_stop);
t_mode_vec is ARRAY (NATURAL RANGE <>) of t_mode;
 15
20
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                is (token_cycle, data_cycle, skip_cycle);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    t_load is (write, read);
t_load vec is ARRAY (NATURAL RANGE <>) of t_load;
                                                                                                                                                   is integer range 0 to qmax;
                                                                                                                                   is integer range 0 to 1;
                                                                                                                   is integer range 0 to yimage;
                                                                                                     is integer range 0 to ximage;
30
                                                                                                                                                                    --address for resultEdwt memory; ie 1 frame--
                                                                     0 to 3;
                                                                                   is integer range 0 to 3;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            is (uno,dos,tres,quatro);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            direction is (forward, inverse);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      IYPE t_mem IS (random, old_mem, new_mem);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 --bit string and boolean types types--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        is (no sel, sel);
                                                                   is integer range
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        is (diff, nodiff);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          is (intra,inter);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     is (rst,no_rst);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               is (one, two);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        is (left, right);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     is (down, up)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ie (error , ok);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --convolver mux & and types --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             is (add, subt);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --diff or not in quantiser --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             18 (1,c,r);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --up/down counter control--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     is (f,t);
40
                                                                                                                                   t_carry
                                                                                                                                                     t_quant
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --control signals --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --r/wbar control --
                                                                                                 t con
                                                                                 qne_
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --counter types--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        t_updown
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              t count 2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --state types--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     t_reset
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          t intra
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                t_cycle
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      type t_diff
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         t_mux3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            t_mux4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            t mux
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          t_add
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       flag
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          80
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Pool
                                                                                subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                 subtype
                                                                   subtype
                                                                                                                                  aubtype
                                                                                                     subtype
                                                                                                                   Bubtype
                                                                                                                                                     Bubtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                     subtype
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              type
50
```

```
type t_count_control is (count_0,count_1,count_2,count_3,count_rst,count_carry,count_lm1);
type t_round is (shift3,shift4,shift5);
         5
      10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             * 2 ** (scratch_exp-1);
-scratch_range to scratch_range-1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- the 2d convolver latency
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --length of scratch arith--
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             t_sparcport (t_sparc_addr,t_sparc_addr,t_load,t_cs);
                                                                                                                is (start,up0,up1,zz0,zz1,zz2,zz3,down1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     type t_scratch_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       type t_load_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 type t_mux_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_mux; type t_mux4_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_mux4;
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       type t_and_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_and;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              add_array is array(NATURAL range <>) of t_add;
                                                                                        is (up0,up1,zz0,zz1,zz2,zz3,down1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  type t_channel is (y,u,v);
type t_channel_factor is (luminance,color);
--types for the control of memory ports--
   25
                                                                                                                                      t_decode gr is (load_low,load_high);
                                                                                                                                                                                   type t_fifo is (ok_fifo,error_fifo); --types for the octave control unit--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                scratch_range :Integer:*
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                type t_input_mux is (dwt_in,mem_in);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CONSTANT conv2d_latency:Integer:=7;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        subtype t_scratch is integer range
                                                                                                                                                              is (low, high);
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CONSTANT scratch_exp:Integer:=16;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         type t_and is (zero,pass);
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -- TYPES FOR DWT CHIP
                                                                                                               t_state
                                                                                                                                                             t_high_low
                                                                                     t_state
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                constant
                                                                                                                  --type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --type
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                type t
                                                                                        type
                                                                                                                                         type
                                                                                                                                                                 type
45
```

## EP 0 622 741 A2

FUNCTION U\_TO\_I(bits: in bit\_vector) RETURN natural;
FUNCTION S\_TO\_I(bits: in bit\_vector) RETURN integer;
PROCEDURE I\_TO\_E(Int:in integer; SIGNAL bits:out bit\_vector);
end dwt\_types; 5 FUNCTION U\_TO\_I(bits:bit\_vector) RETURN natural IS FUNCTION S\_TO\_I(bits:bit\_vector) RETURN integer IS 10 variable tempibit\_vector(bits'range);
variable result: integer:=0; result: wresult\*2 + bit'pos(temp(i)); result:=result\*2 + bit'pos(bits(i)); 15 IF bits(bits'left) = '1' THEN IF bits(bits'left) = '1' THEN variable result: natural:=0; remult:=(-result)-1; package body dwt\_types is FOR I IN bits range LOOP FOR I IN bits range LOOP 20 temp:=NoT bits; temp:=bits; RETURN result; RETURN result, 25 END U\_TO\_I; END S TO I, END LOOP; END LOOP; END IP, BEGIN BECIN ELSE 30 35 40 45 50

FUNCTION INT\_TO\_S(minatural; SIGNAL int:in integer) RETURN bit\_vector IS 5 PROCEDURE I\_TO\_S(int:in integer; SIGNAL bits:out bit\_vector) IS variable result:bit\_vector(bits'range); 10 15 -- check to see if integer fits in n bits 20 FOR i IN bits reverse range LOOP result(1):= bit'val(temp rem 2); result(i):= bit'val(temp rem 2); result(bits'left):='1'; 25 FOR 1 IN n downto 1 LOOP variable temp: Whteger; variable temp: integer; temp: =- (lnt+1); result:=NOT result, temp:=-(int+1); int<0 THEN IP int < 0 THEN ELSE temp: =int; BLSE temp: =int; IP int < 0 THEN temp: \*temp/2; bits<=result; temp:=temp/2; 30 END I\_TO\_S; END LOOP; BND LOOP, END IP; END IF; END IF; BEGIN IF BEGIN 35 40 45

112

#### EP 0 622 741 A2

```
--variable memory:mem(0 to (2 ** max_octave)*( (ximage+1)*(yimage+1)+(ximage+1))-1);
  5
 10
 15
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            type mem is array(natural range <>) of t_input;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --- model of an ELLA compatible RAM
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           architecture behave of ella ram is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            variable memory: mem(0 to 2000);
                                                                  REPORT "int TO BIG FOR n BITS"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        in_data:in t_input;
wr_addr:in t_memory_addr;
rd_addr:in t_memory_addr;
rw:in t_load;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_data:out t_input);
end ella_ram;
                                                                                                                                        result:=NOT result;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        entity ella ram is
                                                                                   SEVERITY PAILURE
                                                                                                                                                        result(1):='1';
                                                    ASSERT (temp=0)
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         end dwt_types,
                                                                                                                         IF int<0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                        RETURN result;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END INT TO S,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ram: process
                                                                                                                                                                       END IP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PORT (
40
45
50
```

113

```
variable memory:t_scratch_array(0 to 1023);
--variable memory:mem(0 to (2 ** max_octave)*( (ximage+1)*(yimage+1)*(ximage+1))-1);
      5
     10
    15
                                                                                                                    --IF rw event AND rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data ;
IF rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data ;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CONFIGURATION ELLA RAM CON OF BLLA RAM 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        architecture behave of scratch_ram is
  25
                                                                                  wait on rw, wr_addr,rd_addr ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_data <= memory(rd_addr);
END PROCESS;</pre>
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        -- ram for scratch memories
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     in_data:in t_scratch;
wr_addr:in t_memory_addr;
rd_addr:in t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  out_data:out t_scratch);
end scratch_ram;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                entity scratch_ram is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END ELLA RAM CON;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              rwin t_load,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      ram: process
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               POR behave
                                                                                                                                                            ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END POR!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                            END IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PORT (
 40
                                                                BEGIN
45
50
```

```
--the mem control unit for the DWT chip, outputs the memport values for the sparc, and \mathsf{dwt}	ext{--}
       5
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --inputs datain from these 2 ports and mux's it to the 2d convolver. --
    15
                                                                                                                                    --IF rw'event AND rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data;
IP rw = write THEN memory(wr_addr):=in_data;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CONFIGURATION SCRATCH RAM CON OF SCRATCH RAM 16
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   t_memory_addr ;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_data <= memory(rd_addr);
END PROCESS;</pre>
                                                                                               wait on rw, wr_addr,rd_addr ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               direction: In t_direction;
channel: in t_channel;
octave: in t_octave;
addr_w,addr_r: in t_memor
zero_hh: in t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      out_2_1 : out t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   use WORK.utils_dwt.all;
use WORK.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                entity U_MBM_CONTROL IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 : out t_input_mux;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END SCRATCH RAM CON,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              use WORK.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ck: in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                               ELSE null;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                   RND IF,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PORT (
45
```

```
input_mux: = dwt_in;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     cs_dwt:= sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 rw_dwt := write;
   5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 cs_dwt := sel;
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  zero_hh =write THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --the comb. logic for the control of the 1/0 ports of the chip--
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ELSIP direction = inverse AND octave=0 AND
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           IF direction = forward AND octave=0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                               architecture behave Of U_MEM_CONTROL IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            input_muxit_input_mux;
zero_hh_bit:bit;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               rw_sparc :t_load,
rw_dwt:t_load,
cs_dwt:t_cs;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PROCESS (direction, octave, zero_hh)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            rw_dwt := read;
rw_dwt := read;
cs_dwt := no_sel;
input_mux := mem_in;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            zero hh bit:='0',
                                                 out_2_3 : out t_nemory_addr;
out_2_3 : out t_load;
30
                                                                                                out_3_1 : out t_load;
out_3_2 : out t_cs);
                                                                                                                                 end U MEM CONTROL!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ELSE null;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
40
```

45

50

```
--rw sparo = wrike when ck-1 and zero hh-write, otherwise = read--
   5
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END MEN_CONTROL_CON; -- the basic 1d convolver without the control unit--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CONFIGURATION MEM_CONTROL_CON OF U_MEM_CONTROL 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     reset : in t_reset ;
in_in : in t_input ;
andsel : in t_and_array(1 to 3) ;
centermuxsel : in t_mux_array(1 to 2) ;
                                                                                    Jparo = Wight.

CASE zero_hh IS

WHEN write => zero_hh_bit:= '1';

""""PRG => zero_hh_bit:= '0';
 15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                      rw sparc := sero hh;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.utils_dwt.all;
entity U_NULT_ADD IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_2_3 <= rw_sparc;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_1 <= input_mux;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   out_3_1 <= rw_dwt;
out_3_2 <= cs_dwt;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_2_1 <=&ddr_w;
Out_2_2 <=&ddr_r;
                                                    BND IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END PROCESS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END POR;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END;
35
40
45
50
```

```
FUNCTION AND_2 (inl:t_scratch; sel:t_and) RETURN t_scratch IS
        5
     10
                                                                           muxandsel: in t_and_array(1 to 3);
addsel: in t_gadd_array(1 to 4);
direction: in t_direction;
pdel: in t_scratch_array(1 to 4);
                                                                                                                                                        out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 4) );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 7) } end COMPONENT;
                                                          muxsel: in t_mux4_array(1 to 3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    architecture behave OF U_MULT_ADD IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal mult:t_scratch_array(1 to 7);
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    COMPONENT U_MULTIPLIER_ST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN pass => RETURN inl;
   20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN zero => RETURN 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal x2:t_scratch;
signal x8:t_scratch;
signal x5:t_scratch;
signal x1:t_scratch;
signal x10:t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    in in t input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    eignal x3:t_ecratch;
                                                                          muxandsel : in
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      end U_MULT_ADD;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE sel IS
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                         BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END,
  30
 35
 40
45
50
```

```
centermux <= (MUX_2(pdel(1),pdel(3),centermuxeel(1)),
MUX_2(pdel(2),pdel(4),centermuxeel(2)) );
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  -- the AND gates zero the adder inputs every 2nd row--
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         mux1 <= MUX_4(x11,x5,x8,x2,muxsel(1));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       mux2 <= MUX_4(x19,x30,x8,0,muxsel(2));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       mux3 <= MUX_4(x11,x5,x8,x2,muxsel(3));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  and1 <= AND_2(pde1(2), andse1(1));
                                                                                                    centermuxit_scratch_array(1 to 2);
   15
                                                                                                                                                                               addlinit_scratch;
addlinit_scratch;
add4init_scratch;
add4outit_scratch;
add_outit_scratch_array(1 to 4);
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --the multiplier outputs --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   --the and gate outputs--
                                                                                                                   andl:t_scratch;
andl:t_scratch;
andl:t_scratch;
and4:t_scratch;
                                                      mux1:t_scratch;
mux2:t_scratch;
                                                                                       mux3:t_meratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --the mux outputs--
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           x11 <= mult(3);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         x19 <= mult(4);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        x30 <= mult(7);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           x3 <= mult(1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           x5 <= mult(2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        x8 <= mult(6);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        x2 <- mult(5);
 30
                                                                     eignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal
                                                       ignal
                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                    signal
                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                     eignel
                                                                                                                                                    aignal
                                                                                                                                                                                  olgne1
                                                                                                                                                                                                 Bignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 signal
                                                                                                                                                                   eignel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
 35
 40
 45
50
```

```
(behave)
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                USB ENTITY WORK.U_MULTIPLIER_ST
  10
                                                                    and2 <= AND_2(pdel(3), andsel(1));
and3 <= AND_2(centermux(1), andsel(2));
and&<= AND_2(centermux(2), andsel(3));</pre>
15
                                                                                                                                                      addlin <= AND_2(muxl,muxandsel(1));
addlin <= AND_2(muxl,muxandsel(2));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        MULT_MAP: U_MULTIPLIBR_ST PORT MAP(in_in,mult);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END MULT_ADD_COM; -- the basic multiplier unit of the convolver
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  add_out(1) <= ADD_SUB(and1,addlin,addsel(1));
add_out(2) <= ADD_SUB(and3,mux2,addsel(2));
add_out(3) <= ADD_SUB(and4,addlin,addsel(3));
add_out(4) <= ADD_SUB(and2,addsin,addsel(3));</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                  add4in <= AND_2(x3,muxandsel(3));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CONFIGURATION MULT_ADD_CON OF U_MULT_ADD is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        architecture behave OF U_MULTIPLIER_ST IS signal in_s:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_1 : out t_scratch_array(1 to 7) )
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             FOR ALLIU MULTIPLIER ST
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                use WORK.dwt_types.all;
entity U_MULTIPLIER_ST
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 in in t input;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 add out;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        end U MULTIPLIER ST,
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   out_1 <=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            BND;
 35
  40
  45
  50
```

```
--the multiplier outputs, fast adder code commented out--
 5
                                                               signal x2 stiBIT_VBCTOR(1 to input_exp+1);
signal x8 stiBIT_VBCTOR(1 to _nput_exp+3);
signal x4 stiBIT_VBCTOR(1 to input_exp+2);
signal x2 t_scratch:=0;
signal x3:t_scratch:=0;
signal x3:t_scratch:=0;
signal x3:t_scratch:=0;
signal x1:t_scratch:=0;
signal x1:t_scratch:=0;
signal x1:t_scratch:=0;
signal x1:t_scratch:=0;
signal x1:t_scratch:=0;
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     out_1 <= ( x3,x5,x11,x19,x2,x8,x30);
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          x5 <= in_in + S_TO_I(x4_at) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               x19 <= x3 + S_TO_I(x16_8t);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 x11; <= x3 + 8_T0_I(x8_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --architecture outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        x16_8t <= in_8 & B"0000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   x8_st <= in_s & B"000";
x8 <= S_TO_I(x8_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   x4_st <= in_s & B"00";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       x2_st <= in_s & B"0";
x2 <= S_TO_I(x2_st);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            x3 <= in_in + x2;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                I_TO_S(in_in,in_e);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        x30 <= x11 +x19;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
30
35
 40
 45
 50
```

```
--the index 1 of the string is the left hand end, &is the msb--
      5
                                                                                                    CONFIGURATION MULTIPLIER ST CON OF U MULTIPLIER ST LA
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         signal sum17_str : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp+1);
signal sum : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp);
signal out_finel : BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    architecture behave OF U_ROUND_BITS IS
signal s1 : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp);
signal shift : BIT_VECTOR(1 to scratch_exp);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         --THIS ASSUMBS THAT THE INPUT_EXP - 1011111--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --the lab is the right hand of the string,--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --so on add ops bit 1 is the carryout--
  15
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                in in time scratch;

sel: in tround;

out 1: out tinput);

end U_ROUND_BITS;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    signal cs_int : t_carry;
signal ssl : BIT;
                                                                                                                                                                           use WORK.dwt_types.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                entity U_ROUND_BITS IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       Bignal sum17 : integer;
                                                                                                                                                           END MULTIPLIER ST CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             Bignal meb : BIT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            I_TO_S(in_in, s1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal cs : BIT;
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 msb <* 61(1);
                                                                                                                      FOR behave
                                                                                                                                         END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BEGIN
30
                                                                 END
35
40
45
50
```

5 'O' WHEN sel-shift4 AND msb='O' AND sl(scratch\_exp-3 to scratch\_exp)=b"1000" ELSE --round down on -- value in range b"000") ELSE --value in range 10 msb='0' AND s1(scratch\_exp-2 to scratch\_exp) = b"100" ELSE .O. WHEN sel-shift5 AND msb\*'O' AND sl(scratch\_exp-4 to scratch\_exp)= b"10000" ELSE --these are the 3 msb's from the 12 bit word left after taking out the 4 sign extension bits WHEN selmshift3 AND (sum(4 to 7) = b"1111" OR sum(4 to 7) =b"0000") ELSE 15 msb & msb & msb & msb & s1(1 to scratch\_exp-5) WHEN shift5; msb & msb & msb & s1(1 to (scratch\_exp-4)) WHEN shiftd, 20 -- 1 signifies the rounded value is in range, 0 that it must be saturated \*1' WHEN sel=shift4 AND (sum(5 to 7) = b"111" OR sum(5 to 7) = Age mab & mab & mab & mal to moratch\_exp-1) WHEN shift3, 25 sl(scratch\_exp-3) WHEN sel=shift4 BLSB -- neg. no --the carry to round, 1/2 value is rounded towards 0--30 sl(scratch\_exp-2) WHEN sel=shift3 ELSE --needs to be a 16 bit output for the adder----these are the 2 msb's from the 11 bit word --these are the 5 msb's from the 13 bit word 35 <= sum17\_str(2 to scratch\_exp+1); 'O' WHEN sel-shift3 AND .O' WHEN sel=shift3 ELSE .O. WHEN sel-shift4 ELSE sum17 <= cs\_int + S\_TO\_I(shift); 81(Scratch\_exp-4); 40 CB\_int <= 1 WHEN CB ='1' BLSE I\_TO\_S(#uml7, suml7\_str); SELECT 45 Ÿ 1/2 value WITH Bel shift 50 E18

'1' WHEN sel=shift5 AND (sum(6 to 7) = b"11" OR sum(6 to 7) = b"00") BLSB --value in range

b\*100000001" WHEN 681 = '0' AND SUM(1) = '1' ELSE -- SATURATE to -511 SEE QUANT FOR REASON 5 10 يرد: out\_final <= b"0111111111" WHEN ss1 = '0' AND sum(1) = '0' ELSE -- saturate to 511 15 FUNCTION REV (CONSTANT ninatural; in iBIT\_VECTOR) RETURN BIT\_VECTOR; 20 FUNCTION ALL SAME (CONSTANT n:NATURAL; 8:bit) RETURN BIT VECTOR IS variable out\_b:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n); -- returns a signal with n copies of the input bit FUNCTION ALL\_SAME (CONSTANT n:NATURAL; s:bit) RETURN BIT\_VECTOR; 25 FUNCTION 2ERO ( CONSTANT n: NATURAL) RETURN BIT VECTOR; CONFIGURATION ROUND BITS CON OF U ROUND BITS 19 30 -- returns a signal with n copies of the zero 35 sum(7 to scratch\_exp); S\_TO\_I(out\_final); --architecture outputs---- reverses the bit order 40 use work. DWT\_TYPES.all; package body utile is for i IN 1 to n LOOP END ROUND BITS CON; .... package utils is out\_b(i):= 8; 45 END behave, FOR behave end utile, out\_1 <= END FOR; BEGIN 50

```
package utils_dwt is
FUNCTION MUX_4 (inlit_scratch;in2:t_scratch;in3:t_scratch;in4:t_scratch;sel:t_mux4) RETURN t_scratch;
          5
       10
       15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         FUNCTION ADD_SUB (inlit_scratch/in2:t_scratch/addsel:t_add) RETURN t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PUNCTION MUX_2 (inl:t_scratch;in2:t_scratch;selit_mux) RETURN t_scratch;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 FUNCTION REV (CONSTANT n:natural; in In: BIT VECTOR) RETURN BIT VECTOR IS
    20
                                                                                                                                              FUNCTION ZERO (CONSTANT n:NATURAL) RETURN BIT_VECTOR IS
    25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- returns a signal with n copies of the zero
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               FUNCTION BIT_LOAD(inlibit) RETURN t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                      warlable out_b:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          variable temp:BIT_VECTOR(1 to n);
  35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      temp(i):=in_in(n-i+ in_in'left);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      use work.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              use work. DWT_TYPES. all;
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                             for i IN 1 to n LOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              for i IN 1 to n LOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    use work.utils.all;
                                                                                                         END ALL SAME; WE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_b(1):='0';
END LOOP;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      RETURN out_b;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          RETURN temp;
                                                                                     RETURN out by
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END ZBRO;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       BND utils;
 45
                                                                 BND LOOP,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END LOOP,
                                                                                                                                                                                           BECIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BEGIN
50
```

```
5
                                                                                                           package body utdie dwt is
FUNCTION MUX_4 (inlit_scratch/in2)1t_scratch/in3:t_scratch/in4:t_scratch/sel:t_mux4) RETURN t_scratch IS
 10
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     FUNCTION ADD_SUB (inl:t_scratch;in2:t_scratch;addsel:t_add) RETURN t_scratch IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FUNCTION MUX_2 (inlit_scratch;in2:t_scratch;selit_mux) RETURN t_scratch IS
20
25
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      FUNCTION BIT_LOAD(in1:bit) RETURN t_load IS
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN subt => RETURN in1 - in2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN add => RETURN in1 + in2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN OTHERS => RETURN read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN quatro => RETURN in4;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN '1' => RETURN write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN right => RETURN in2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN left => RETURN inl;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN tree => RETURN in3;
                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN uno => RETURN inl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN dos => RETURN in2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE addsel IS
                                                                         end utils_dwt;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END utils dwt,
45
                                                                                                                                                                   CASE Bel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CASE sel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE Inl IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           BECIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                   BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  BND,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    BND;
50
```

## EP 0 622 741 A2

5				
10				
15				
20				
25			To the section of	Zataria
30				
35				
40	خ			

--these are the addr gens for the x E y adresses of a pixel given the octaves 5 --by write\_enable, so same address values generated on read & write cycles --carry-outs for the mode change, this is done on the write addr cyole --the blk & a counters are vertical 2 bit with the 1sb in the x coord --read\_enable enable the block count for the read address, but not the -- and carry out on 3, last counter is both horis and vertical counter count(5 bits)(blk(3) to blk(octave+1))(s) (octave 0's) count(5 bits)(blk(3) to blk(octave+1)){s} {octave 0's} 10 --VHDL Description of Tree Processor/Encoder-Decoder Circuit---- subablk no. for each octave. Each xay address is of the form --only works fort octave decomposition in y,2 in u|v# 15 --The state machine to control the address counters# --this makes up the 9 bit address for CIF images yimage\_string : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to ysize) ; yimage\_string\_3 : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 11) ; ximage\_etring : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to xsize) ; load\_channel: in t\_load;
sub\_count: in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 2);
col\_length: in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to xeite); row length : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to ysize) ; 20 new\_channel , channel : in t\_channel ; read\_enable, write\_enable : in bit ; 25 out\_1 : out t\_memory\_addr;
out\_2 : out t\_octave;
out\_3 : out bit; use work.dff\_package.all; new mode : in t mode ; use work. DWT\_TYPES. all ! reset : in t\_reset / entity U\_ADDR\_GEN IS 30 ck : in bit ; 35 port ( 40 45

50

#### EP 0 622 741 A2

```
architecture behave OF U_ADDR_GEN is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             reset: in t_reset;
new_channel,channel;
c_blk: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
subband: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2);
load_channel: in t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
out_2 : out t_octave;
out_3 : out bit;
out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out t_state);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            x_lpf:in bit_vector(1 to ncount);
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           q:out bit_vector(1 to ncount);
carry:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                               COMPONENT U_CONTROL_ENABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               GENERIC (ncount:integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               new mode : in t mode ;
                                               out_6 : out bit;
out_6 : out bit;
out_6 : out t_state );
    10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            reset:in t_reset;
en:in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             COMPONENT COUNTER
                                                                                                                end U_ADDR_GEN;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ck: in bit;
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                  port (
  20
  25
 30
35
```

40

45

50

55

ckiin bit ;resegain t\_reset;en,cin\_en,cout\_eniin bit;qiout bit\_vector(1 to 2);carry:out bit); 5 10 15 20 signal blk\_count\_2:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 3):=B\*000",
signal blk\_count\_1 1:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 2):=B\*00",
signal blk\_count\_1 2:bit;
signal blk\_count\_2 1:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 2):=B\*00";
signal blk\_count\_2 2:bit;
signal blk\_count\_3 2:bit; 25 x\_msb\_out:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to xsize-3);
x\_lsb\_out:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 3);
y\_msb\_out:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to ysize-3);
y\_lsb\_out:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 3); control 4:t state:=down; x\_count\_1:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to xsize-4); x\_count\_2:bit; \_count\_1:BIT\_VBCTOR(1 to ysize-4); \_count\_2:bit; blk\_en:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 3):=B"000"; signal mult\_fac:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to xsize); eignal y\_pf:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to ysize-4); eignal x\_lpf:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to xsize-4); signal x\_addr:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to xsize); signal y\_addr:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to ysize); DASS COMS: BIT VECTOR(1 to 11); 30 tree\_done:bit:='0'; lpf\_done:bit:='0'; lpf\_block\_done:bit:='0'; octavest\_octaves=0 35 COMPONENT BLK\_SUB\_COUNT rw enable:bit; sub enibit; y\_enibit; enibiti end component; 40 eignal y aignal Bignal Bignal Bignal eignal Bignal Bignal Bignal Bignal Bignal Bignal signal [ subje Bignal Bignal Bignal signal. Bignal PORT ( 45 50

130

```
'1' WHEN sub_count = B.00" AND lpf_block_done='1' AND x_count_2='1' ELSE
'1' WHEN sub_count /=B.00" AND tree_done= '1'AND x_count_2='1' ELSE
 5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --clk y_count when all blocks done for subs 1-3, or when final blk done for lpf#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --size of lpf/2 -1, for y,u|v. 2 because count in pairs of lpf values
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        x_en<= '1' WHEN tree_done='1' OR lpf_block_done= '1' BLSB
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                sub_en<= '1' WHEN y_count_2='1' AND y_en='1' ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Ipf done <= sub_en WHEN sub_count = 8"00" ELSE '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ×
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               x_msb_out<* x_count_1 & blk_count_3_1(2) WHEN --always the msb bits#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   y_msb_out<* y_count_1 & blk_count_3 1(1) WHEN B"O" & y_count_1 WHEN u|v ;
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              8"0" & x_count_1 WHEN u|v !
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -- lpf same size for all channels!!!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 row_length(1 to ysize-4);
col_length(1 to xsize-4);
 25
                                                                                                                                                         signal address x:t_memory_addr; signal address y:t_memory_addr;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            --enable the sub band counter#
                                                                                                                                      address:#gmemory_addr;
                                                                                         Int addr: integer: #0;
                                                                                                                 signal tempiinteger:=0;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WITH channel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WITH channel SELECT
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             y_en<=
                                                                                         signal
                                                                                                                                        signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 y_lpf
x_lpf
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               BEGIN
 40
 45
 50
```

```
address <= U_TO_I(x_addr) + ( (U_TO_I(y_addr) + U_TO_I(base_rows)) * U_TO_I(mult_fac) );
        5
     10
                                                                                                            y_lsb_out<= blk_count_2_1(1)&blk_count_1_1(1)& sub_count(1) when 0
blk_count_2_1(1) & sub_count(1) & '0' WHBN 1,
sub_count(1) & '0' & '0' WHBN 2,
b"000" WHEN OTHERS;</pre>
     15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     --base address for no of rows for y,u &v memory areas#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       j
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            mult_fac<=ximage_string WHEN y,
   b*0* & ximage_string(1 to xsize-1) WHEN u|v;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            B"0" & yimage_string(1 to ysize)& B"0" WHEN yimage_string_3 WHEN v;
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               x_msb_out & x_lsb_out;
y_msb_out & y_lsb_out;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         base_rows<=b"00000000000 WHEN y,
                                                                                                                                                                    b"000" WHEN OTHERS!
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       address_x<= U_TO_I(x_addr);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           address_y<= U_TO_I(y_addr);
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WITH channel SBLECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WITH channel SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                        WITH octave SELECT
                                                                          WITH octave SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --bit 1 is msb#
                                                                                          --bit2 is lab#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 u
V
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         x_addr
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               y_addr
45
50
```

-

beub\_1: BLK\_SUB\_COUNT\_PORT MAP(ck,reset,blk\_en(1),rw\_enable,write\_enable,blk\_count\_1\_1,blk\_count\_1\_2);
bsub\_2: BLK\_SUB\_COUNT\_PORT\_MAP(ck,reset,blk\_en(2),rw\_enable,write\_enable,blk\_count\_2\_1,blk\_count\_2\_2);
bsub\_3: BLK\_SUB\_COUNT\_PORT\_MAP(ck,reset,blk\_en(3),rw\_enable,write\_enable,blk\_count\_3\_1,blk\_count\_3\_2); 5 sub\_count, load\_channel, new\_mode, blk\_en, octave, tree\_done, lpf\_block\_done, control\_ 10 cntl: COUNTER GRAFIC MAP(xsize-4) FORT MAP(ck,resst,x\_en,x\_lpf,x\_count\_1,x\_count\_2);
cnt2: COUNTER GENERIC MAP(ysize-4) FORT MAP(ck,resst,y\_en,y\_lpf,y\_count\_1,y\_count\_2);
--use new\_channel so on channel change control state picks up correct value\* 15 POR cnt\_en : U\_CONTROL\_ENABLE USE CONFIGURATION WORK.CONTROL\_ENABLE\_CON; cnt\_eniU\_CONTROL\_ENABLE PORT MAP(ck,reset,new\_channel,channel,blk\_count\_2, --lpf\_stop is a is a dummy mode to disable the block writesthuffman data----decide reset is enabled 1 cycle early, and latched to avoid glitches ---20 FOR ALL : BLK\_SUB\_COUNT USB CONFIGURATION WORK.BLK\_SUB\_CON, --a counter to control the sequencing ofw, token, huffman cycles-blk\_count\_2 <= blk\_count\_1\_2 & blk\_count\_2\_2 & blk\_count\_3\_2; rw\_enable <= read\_enable ON write\_enable; FOR ALL : COUNTER USE CONFIGURATION WORK. COUNTER\_CON; 25 30 CONFIGURATION ADDR.GEN\_CON OF U\_ADDR\_GEN 18 35 --cycles for that block--40 -- procedure outputs# <= tree done, <= control\_4; <- lpf done; out\_1 <= address;
out\_2 <= octave;</pre> END ADDR GRN CON! onp out end behave; RND FOR: BND FOR; END POR; FOR behave 45 END FOR; out out out, out 50

133

```
--mode load,cycle,decide reset,read_addr_enable,write_addr_enable,load flags----decode write_addr_enable early and latch to avoid feedback loop with pro_mode---
   5
   10
  15
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             architecture behave of U_CONTROL_COUNTER IS
 25
                                                                                                                                                       reset : in t_reset ; mode, new mode : in t_mode ; direction : in t_direction ;
                                                                                                           entity U CONTROL COUNTER IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
carry:out bit);
                                                                           use work.dff_package.all;
                                                          use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --in MODE_CONTROL--
end U_CONTROL_COUNTER;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         out_0 : out t_load;
out_1 : out t_cycle;
out_2 : out t_reset;
out_3 : out bit;
out_4 : out bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            COMPONENT COUNT_SYNC
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              out 8 ; out t_cs) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               180
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 resetiin t_reset;
                                                                                                                                        ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_6 : out tout tout t
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ckiln bit ,
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  en: in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PORT(
                                                                                                                           PORT (
 40
45
50
```

```
control:PROCESS(ck,count_reset,direction,mode,new_mode,count_len)
  5
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       decide reset : t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      read_addr_enable : bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       load_mode : t_load;
load_flage : t_load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ce old : t cs;
rw old : t load;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         cycle : t_cycle;
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 cs_new := no_sel;
cs_old := sel;
rw_old := read;
read_addr_enable := '0';
write_addr_enable := '0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CB_New i t_ce;
                                                                                                        signal count reset: treset;
signal count len: tlength;
signal count 1:BIT VECTOR(1 to 4);
signal count 2:bit;
signal always one:bit:='l';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  decide_reset := no_ret;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       count_len <= U_TO_I( count_l);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   load_mode := read;
load_flags := read;
20
                                            signal write_del:bit;
signal write_sig:bit;
signal decide_del:t_reset;
signal decide_sig:t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CASE direction IS
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   VARIABLE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   VARIABLE
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                           BEGIN
35
40
 45
```

# EP 0 622 741 A2

```
WHEN stop | 1pf_stop => cycle : skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN stop | lpf_stop => cycle := skip_cycle;
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           a> cycle := data_cycle;
load_mode:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            -> cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                          write_addr_enable:= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               load mode:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  rw_old:= read;
cs_old:= no_sel;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                Cs_old:= no_sel;
WHEN void => cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               cycle := skip_cyole,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              rw old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       rw_old: write,
                                                                               0 to 3 *> read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := 'l';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   rw old:= read;
   10
                                                                                                                                           write_addr_enable:= '1',
                                                                                                            4 => cycle := token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       8 => decide_reset := rst;
                                                                 CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                           load_flags:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                      CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CASE new mode IS
  15
                                                                                                CS NEWI SEL!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN vold =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN OTHERS -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                        5 to 7 =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE,
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE count len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BND CASE;
                                                           WHEN send|still_send|lpf_send =>
 25
                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHBN
                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN STILL =>
                                               CASE mode IS
 35
40
                                              WHEN forward =>
                                                                               ŕ
45
50
```

```
5 to 7 => rw_old := write;
write_addr_enable := '1';
CASE new_mode IS
WHEN void_still => cycle := skip_cycle;
WHEN OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       load_mode:= write;
CASE new_mode IS
WHEN void_still => cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          cs_new:= sel;
4 => cycle := token_cycle;
write_addr_enable := '1';
load_flags:= write;
5 to 7 => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN 0 to 3 => read_addr_enable ;= '1';
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      write_addr_enable := '1';
=> cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                  write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                  ayale := token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                       8 => decide_reset := rst;
                                                                                  load_flags: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   decide_remet:= rst;
load_mode:= write;
WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      rw_old:= write;
  15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END CASE;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CASE count_len IS
                                                     î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       œ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                RND CASE!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 BND CASE;
 25
                                                  WHEN
                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                        MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN lpf_still =>
35
40
45
50
```

```
cs_old:= no_sel;
=> load_mode := write;
rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       cs old: no sel;
  5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN OTHERS => rwold := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          1 to 3 => write_addr_enable := '1';
    rw_old:= write;
                                                                                                                                           write_addr_enable := '1';
5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           rw_old := read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN atop => rw old := read;
                                                                    WHEN 0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     decide reset: rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE count_len IS
WHEN 0 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   load mode: = write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              8 => decide_reset := rst;
CASE new_mode IS
                                                                                   cs_new:= sel;
4 => load_flags := write;
  10
                                                                                                                cycles token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     rw old := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN stop =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN OTHERS
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -> mll/
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END CASE;
                                                      CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        4 #
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN OTHERS
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          MHBN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                           MHBN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           WHEN void still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS
30
                                                      WHEN vold =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END CASE,
                                                                                                                          --dummy token cycle for mode update--
 35
                                                                                                                                                                      --keep counters going--
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --allow for delay--
  45
 50
```

```
cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  rw_old:= read;
cs_old:= no sel;
WHEN void => cycle := skip_cycle;
load_mode:= write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       load moder = write;
                                                                                                                                                                                     rw old: read;
cs_old: no_sel;
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   rw old: write,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  cycle := skip_cycle;
                                                                                         4 => cycle := token cycle;
write_addr_enable := '1';
load_flags:= write;
5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := '1';
CASE_new_mode_IS
    10
                                                               _send => CASE count_len IS
WHEN 0 to 3 => read_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     1 => cycle := token_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       8 => decide_reset := rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                => cycle
                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN stop | 1pf_stop =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN stop | lpf stop =>
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN void =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         0 -> null ,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN OTHERS -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CASE count_len
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RND CASE;
                                                           WHEN send still send 1pf send =>
 25
                                                                                             WHEN
                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      WHEN still =>
35
                                                CASE mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                --skip to allow reset in huffman--
40
                                              WHEN inverse =>
                                                                 Ý,
45
50
```

```
cycle : skip_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                  cycle : = skip_cycle;
                                                                                                            WHEN OTHERS -> cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN OTHERS => cycle := data_cycle;
    5
   10
                                          write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               write_addr_enable := '1';
cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                       write_addr_enable :* '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           write_addr_enable := 'l';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   4 => cycle := data_cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE count len IS
WHEN 0 to 3 => read addr enable := '1';
WHEN 4 => load flags := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      cycler token_cycle;
                                                                                  CASE new_mode IS
WHEN void_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN vold still =>
                                                                                                                                                                    decide reset:= rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       decide_reset: rst;
                                                       m> rw old := write;
                                                                                                                                                                                  load mode: - write,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       load_mode:m write;
                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    rw old: write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            rw old: write;
 15
                                                                                                                                                       => rw_old:=write;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 0 ->null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                           END CASE,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN OTHERS => null;
 20
                                                         4
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CASE count_len IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   2 to
                                                         2
to
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              <u>۱</u>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHBN OTHERS
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                      S
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
                                                                                                                                                      WHEN
                                                        WHBN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ETEN
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN lpf_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN vold =>
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --dummy token cycle for mode update--
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --skip for write enb delay--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --match with previous--
45
                                                                    4
50
```

```
ce_old:= no_sel;
=> load_mode := write;
rw_old:= write;
   5
                                                                                         WHEN OTHERS => rw_old := write;
                                                                                                                                                         WHEN stop => rw_old := read;
                                                                         WHEN stop => rw_old := read;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       4 => write_addr_enable := 'l';
    rw_old:= write;
    rw_old := write;
                                              5 to 7 => write_addr_enable := '1';
  10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             1 => write_addr_enable := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            decide reset: ret;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                load_moder= write;
                                                            CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                             decide_reset := rst;
CASE new_mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                                   WHEN OTHERS
  15
                                                                                                                  END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    =>null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN OTHERS .> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE count len IS
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       2 to
                                                                                                                              ^ii 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ₹
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      KND CASE,
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           MEEN
                                                                                                                              KHEN
                                               MERK
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN OTHERS => null;
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN void_still =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DFF(ck,reset,write_sig,write_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     write_sig <=write_addr_enable;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   decide_sig <* decide_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --dummy as write delayed --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           out_0 <= load mode ;
out_1 <= cycle;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --match with rest--
                                                                       É
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE,
50
```

```
control_cnt: count_sync GENERIC MAP(4) PORT MAP(ck,count_reset,always_one,count_l,count_2);
         5
       10
      15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      FOR ALL: count_sync USE ENTITY WORK.count_sync(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CONFIGURATION CONTROL_COUNTER_CON OF U_CONTROL_COUNTER 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --only works for 3 octave decomposition in y & 2 in u|v#
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END CONTROL_COUNTER_CON; --THE STAte machine to control the address counters
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     decide sig WHEN OTHERS;
   25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reset : in t_reset ;
new_channel,channel : in t_channel
  30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   c_blk : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3) ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 count_reset <= rst WHEN rst,
                                                                        <- read_addr_enable;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            entity U_CONTROL_ENABLE is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
  35
                                                          <= decide_sig;
                                                                                            <= write_del;
<= load_flags;</pre>
                                                                                                                           out_6 <= cm_new;
out_7 <= rw_old;
out_8 <= cm_old;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WITH reset SELECT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ck : in bit ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END POR;
                                                                                                                                                                                              BND PROCESS,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END behaves
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      POR behave
  40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END FOR;
                                                          out 2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  port (
  45
50
```

55

ATO:

```
state_machine:PROCESS(reset,new_channel,channel,c_blk,subband,losd_channel,new_mode,state,new_state_sig)
     5
  10
 15
 20
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     lpf_block_done:bit := '0';
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 VARIABLE en_blk:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3) := 8"000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  octave:t_octave := 0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  architecture behave OF U_CONTROL_ENABLE IS signal state: _state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          tree done:bit := .0.,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               reset_state:t_state;
new_state:t_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new_state_signt_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  variable start state: state; -- dummy signals for DFI
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           --enable x_count for other subbands#
35
                                                           subband: in BIT_VECTOR(1 to 2);
load_channel: in t load;
                                                                                                                                   out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to 3);
out_2 : out t_octave;
out_3 : out bit;
out_4 : out bit;
out_5 : out t_state);
                                                                              t_load ;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           -- default initial conditions
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                lpf_block_done: " 0';
tree_done: " 0';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       --- anable x count for LPP#
                                                                                              new mode : in formode ;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             en_blk: *b"000";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                end U_CONTROL_BNABLE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --enable blk counts
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    --current octave#
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          variable
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             BEGIN
50
```

```
lpf_block_done := '1';
    5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new_state i= upl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          > tree_done := 'l';
m> null;
  10
                                                        new_state, grate; state; start etate: = upO) ---set up initial state thro mux on reset, on HH stay in zzO state
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       new state := 220;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ٨
  15
                                                                                                            down11
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     OTHERS
                                                                                                                      40dn
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             nully
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              B.00.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           stop
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE new mode
                                                                                                          Start_state:=
Start_state:=
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      å
  20
                                                                                                                                                      reset_state:= start_state;
                                                                                                                                                                 reset state :- state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CASE c_blk(3) IS
WHEN '1' =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CASE c_blk(2) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    KHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                         en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          --in luminance & done with that treef
                                                                                                                                                                                                                octave :=2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      -- clock x_count for LPP y channel#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                octave :=1;
                                                                                                           ٨
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END CASB;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            -- change state when count done!
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  WHEN
                                                                                                         reset_state: =up0;
30
                                                                                                                                                                 Ą
                                                                                                                                                                                                 CASE reset state IS WHEN up0 =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  î
                                    octave:= 0;
                                                                                           CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                                    rat =>
                                                                                                                                         CASE reset IS
                                                                                                                                                              WHEN OTHERS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                upl
35
                                                                                                                             BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                          END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN
40
45
```

50

```
--nowdecide the next state, on block{1} carry check the other block carries
  5
 10
                                                              new_state := downl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --now decide the next state, on block(1) carry check the other block carries
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                      -> null,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           => new_state := zz3;
en_blk(2):= '1';
20
                                                                                                                                                                       new state := 221;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          new state im 222;
                                                                      en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                             â
                                              --in luminance, terminate branch & move to next branch#
                                                                                     OTHERS
25
                                                                                                         OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                             OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  nu11;
                                                                                                                                                                               en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  en_blk(2):= '1';
                                                             Btop
                                    CASE new mode
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 OTHERS ->
                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          Ą
                                                                                                                                                                       î
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                       CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE c_blk(1) IS
                                                                                   WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   en_blk(1):= '1',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                            en_blk(1):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 en_blk(1):= .1',
                                                                                                                                octave ,=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         octave :=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     octave :=0;
                                                                                                                    END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                        END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END CASE;
35
                                                                                                                                                                                            MEEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                     MEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                          MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ٨
                                                                                                                                  î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     â
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         î
40
                                                                                                                                022
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      222
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       223
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    22]
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   MHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     WHEN
                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
50
```

```
5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OTHERS => new_state := downl;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       tree_done := '1',
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       " => tree_done := '1';
=> en_blk(3) := '1';
CASE c_blk(3) IS
  15
                                                                                                                                                                  lpf_block_done := '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OTHERS => null;
                                                                                                                                                                                        OTHBRS => new_state := 220
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    .1:
 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN WHEN END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN stop => CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        × × ×
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               WHEN END CASE;
OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                    CASE subband IS
                                                                                                                                                                   î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            nulli
                                                                                  => null;
                                                en_blk(3):= '1';
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CASE new mode IS
                                                                                                                                                                B.00.
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    WHEN
BND CASE;
OTHERS =>
                                                                                                                                                                                                             RND CASE;
                                                                                  OTHERS
                                                                                                                            on_blk(2):= '1';
CASE c_blk(2) IS
WHEN '1' =>
                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                       WHEN
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        -- stop so finish thisbranch & move on$
                                                                                                                                                                         --clock x_count for LPP u|v channel#
                                                           --because state, at 3 clock 1 pulses
                                                                                                                   octave :=1;
                                                                                            END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     BND CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                --change state when count done
                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          WHEN
40
                                                                                                                    ٨
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --move to next tres#
                                    --roll over to 0#
45
                                                                                                                   down1
50
                                                                                                                 WHEN
```

END CASE;

## EP 0 622 741 A2

```
THEN tree_done := '1';
                                                                                                                                IP c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)='1' AND c_blk(3)= '1' THEN
    tree_done := '1';
BLSE null;
   5
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --now change to start state if the sequence has finished#
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --on channel change, use starting state for new channel#
                                                                 IF c_blk(1)='1' AND c_blk(2)= '1'
 15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN u v => new_state:=down1;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 or new state := start_state; OTHERS -> null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE new_channel IS
WHEN y => new_state:= upO;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               -- in LPF state doesnt change when block done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             -- in LPF state doesnt change when block done
20
                                                                             ELSE null;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OTHERS => null;
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                END IP,
                                                                                                                                                                               BND IF;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                new_state_sig<=new_state;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             out_2 <= octave;
out_3 <= tree_done;
out_4 <= lpf_block_done;</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              load channel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                out_5 <=reset_state;
30
                                                                                     Ý,
                                               CASE channel IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                tree_done
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 <= en_blk;
                                                                  ¥
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             WHEN write ->
                                                                                                                                  î
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                .1.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              BND PROCESS;
                                                               WHEN u'v
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END CASE;
                                                                                                                                                                                               BND CASE;
                                                                                                                               WHEN Y
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CASE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                WHEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                KHEN
40
45
50
```

--input t is the toggle ,outputs are g and to (toggle for next counter# 5 --The basic toggle flip-flop plus and gate for a synchronous counter ckiin bit ;resetiin t\_reset;eniin bit;qiout bit;carryiout bit); 10 CONFIGURATION CONTROL ENABLE CON OF U CONTROL ENABLE 18 -- reset is synchronous, ie active on final count 15 architecture behave OF BASIC\_COUNT is 20 in\_dff<=(dlat XOR en) AND reset\_bit; 11. WHEN no rat; DF1(ck, new\_state\_sig, state); reset\_bit <= '0' WHEN rst, use work.DWT\_TYPES.all; use work.dff\_package.all; 25 BND CONTROL ENABLE CON! entity BASIC\_COUNT 18' signal reset bit:bit; carry<=dlat AND en; DF1 (ck, in\_dff, dlat); WITH reset SELECT Bignal in\_dff:bit; signal dlatibit; end BASIC\_COUNT; 30 END behave; **BND** behave, POR behave BND FOR, q<=dlat; BEGIN PORT ( 35 40 45 50

148

55

re.k

```
--are msb(bit 1).....lsb,carry.This is the same order as ELLA strings are stored#
       5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              basic_count PORT MAP(ck, reset, enable(i+1), q(i), enable(i));
                                                                                                                                                       -- The n-bit macro counter generator, en is the enable, the outputs
     10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ck:in bit ;reset:in t_reset;en:in bit;q:out bit;carry:out bit);
     15
                                                             configuration basic count con of basic count is
  20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       architecture behave OF COUNT_SYNC is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal enable:bit_vector(1 to n+1);
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            cli for i in n downto 1 generate
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  q:out bit_vector(1 to n);
                                                                                                                                                                                                             use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         COMPONENT DASIC_count
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  entity COUNT SYNC is
                                                                                                                    end basic count con;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   GENERIC (niinteger);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 end generate;
                                                                                                   END fort SE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       reset:in t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     carry<=enable(1);
                                                                                FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       enable(n+1)<=en;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   carry:out bit);
end COUNT_SYNC;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 end COMPONENT,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ckiin bit ,
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     end behave;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  pc:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             en:in bit,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PORT (
 40
45
50
```

```
ck: In bit ; reset: in t_reset; eniin bit; q:out bit_vector(1 to ncount); carry:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --the basic x/y counter, carry out 1 cycle before final count given by x_lpf/y_lpf#
    5
    10
                                                                                                                       FOR ALL: basic_count USE ENTITY WORK. basic_count (behave) ;
  15
 20
                                                                                  CONFIGURATION COUNT SYNC CON OF COUNT SYNC 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  signal final_count:bit;
signal final_cnt_dibit;
signal q_sync:bit_vector(1 to ncount);
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      x_lpf:in bit_vector(1 to ncount);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       architecture behave OF COUNTER is
                                                                 --configuration for simulation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         q:out bit_vector(1 to ncount);
carry:out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal cnt_reset:t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             use work.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   GENERIC (ncount: integer);
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           signal carry syncibit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         COMPONENT count_sync
                                                                                                                                                                                END COUNT_SYNC_CON;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  entity COUNTER is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             reset:in t_reset;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         end COMPONENT;
                                                                                                                                            END FOR;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 end COUNTER,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ck: in bit;
                                                                                                      POR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     en: in bit;
                                                                                                                                                              END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PORT (
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PORT(
40
45
```

```
--the blk, or sub-band counters, carry out on 3, cout_en enables the carry out, £ cin_en AND en enables the
   5
10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ck: in bit ; reset: in t_reset; en, cin_en, cout_en: in bit; q: out bit_vector(1 to 2); carry: out bit);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ck:in bit ;reset:in t_reset;en:in bit;q:out bit_vector(1 to 2);carry:out bit); end COMPONENT;
                                                                                   cnt_sy: count_sync GENERIC MAP(ncount) PORT MAP(ck,cnt_reset,en,q_sync,carry_sync);
15
20
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                final_count <= '1' WHEN q_sync=x_lpf AND en = '1' ELSE '0',
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     FOR ALL: count_gync USB CONFIGURATION WORK.count_sync_con;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     rst WHEN final_count = '1' ELSE
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CONFIGURATION COUNTER CON OF COUNTER 18
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  architecture behave OF BLK_SUB_COUNT is
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              cnt_reset <= rst WHBN reset=rst ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal q_sync:bit_vector(1 to 2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         count# use work.DWT TYPES.all;
40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   no_rst;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           entity BLK_SUB_COUNT is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         COMPONENT count_sync
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     GENERIC (n:integer);
                                                                                                                                                              carry<=final count;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           end BLK_SUB_COUNT;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END FOR,
45
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     END behave;
                                                                                                                                       d<=d_Bync;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END FOR!
50
```

```
b_cnt: count_sync GENERIC MAP(2) PORT MAP(ck,reset,enable,q_sync,carry_sync);
        5
       10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 FOR b_cnt : count_sync USE CONFIGURATION WORK.count_sync_con;
    15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        --5 cycle sequence, a reset cycle with no data input, followed--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      --adding 4 absolute data values so result can grow by 2 bits--
                                                                                                                                                                                                       carry<" '1' WHEN q_sync = b"ll" AND cout_en = '1' ELSE '0';
    20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END BLK_SUB_CON; -- the L1 norm comparison constants flag values --
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CONFIGURATION BLK_SUB_CON OF BLK_SUB_COUNT La
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+2) );
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ing : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to n) ;
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  use work.DWT_TYPES.all;
use work.dff_package.all;
                                                                                                                                                             enable <= en AND cin_en;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              reset : in t_reset ;
                                                                signal carry_syncibit;
signal enable:bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --by 4 data cycles--
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               entity U_LINORM IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  GENERIC (n: integer);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            use work.utils.all;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ck : in bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            FOR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 RND behave,
                                                                                                                                                                                      d<=d aync;
 40
                                                                                                                          BEGIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PORT (
45
50
```

## EP 0 622 741 A2

5 10 15 20 NO(n+4) WHEN ret, add\_out(2 to n+5) WHEN OTHERS; 25 adder <= S\_TO\_I(add\_in1) + S\_TO\_I(in2) + carry; signal add\_inliBIT\_VECTOR(1 to n);
signal ret\_mux:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+4);
signal in2:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+4);
signal add\_out:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+5);
signal carry:t\_carry; 30 xx. architecture behave OF U\_LINORM IS carry <= 1 WHEN in s(1)='1' RLSE signal msb: BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n); 2ERO(n+4) WHEN ALL\_SAME(n,in\_e(1)); <= (in\_e XOR meb); 35 DF1(n+4,ck,rst\_mux,in2); --procedure outputs-out\_1 <= in2(3 to n+4); --carryin bit to adder signal adder : integer; I\_TO\_S(adder, add\_out); WITH reset SELECT õ 40 end U\_LINORM; rat\_mux <= add\_in1 msb <= BEGIN RND; 45 50

153

5 10 15 20 END FOR;
END U\_LINORM\_CON;
---the block to decide if all its inputs are all 0-----in =0--CONFIGURATION U\_LINORM\_CON OF U\_LINORM 18 25 inge of ce '1' WHEN in in a O ELSE architecture behave OF U\_ALL\_ZERO IS 30 ume work.DWT\_TYPES.all; reset : in t\_reset ; in\_in\_in t\_input ; entity U\_ALL\_ZERO IS signal out\_bibit; signal in\_eq\_0ibit; signal all\_eq\_0ibit; BEGIN out\_1 : out bit }; 35 ck : in bit ; end U\_ALL\_ZERO; FOR behave END POR; 40 45

50

55

DP1(ck, all eq\_0,out\_b);

all\_eq\_0 <= in\_eq\_0 WHEN reset = rst BLSE '0' WHEN out\_b='0' BLSE

in eq 0;

--1 if reset high; & OR with previous flag--

5 10 15 20 reset : in t\_reset ;
qshift : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to result\_exp-2) ;
in\_in : in t\_input:=0; CONFIGURATION U ALL ZERO CON OF U ALL ZERO IS signal adder\_str:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+5); signal rst mux:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+4); signal in2:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+4); architecture behave OF U\_ABS\_NORM IS 25 signal add\_s:BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+4);
signal adder:integer:=0;
signal abs\_in:integer:=0; out\_1 : out BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+2);
out\_2 : out bit); use work.DWT\_TYPES.all;
use work.dff\_package.all;
use work.utils.all; 30 entity U\_ABS\_NORM IS GENERIC(n:positive); --procedure outputs--END U\_ALL\_ZERO\_CON; out\_1 <= out\_bys. ck : in bit ; end U\_ABS\_NORM; 35 FOR behave END POR; PORT ( END; 40 45 50

155

```
5
 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               in_small = '0' ELSE
15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        in_small <= '1' WHEN abs_in <= U_TO_I(qshift) BLSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CONFIGURATION U_ABS_NORM_CON OF U_ABS_NORM IS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           -- l if reset high, & OR with previous flag --
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         all_small <= '1' WHEN reset= rst ELSE
'0' WHEN in_small out_b;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        WITH reset SELECT ret_mux <= ZERO(n+4) WHEN ret ,
                                                                                                                                                                     adder <= abs_in + S_TO_I(in2);
25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         add_s <= adder_str(2 to (n+5));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           add s WHEN OTHERS,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ?.0.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 <= in2(3 to n+4);
out_2 <= out_b;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           DF1(ck,all_small,out_b); --procedure outputs--
                                                                                                                                                                                                       I_TO_S(adder, adder_str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DF1(n+4,ck,rst_mux,in2);
                                                                                                                                     abs_in <= abs(in_in);
                                                 signal in_small:bit;
signal all_small:bit;
signal out_b:bix;
BEGIN
30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  POR behave
35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   RND;
40
45
```

5 10 15 20 nw,old : in t\_input ; threshold,comparison : in t\_result ; out\_1 : out BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n+2) ); end COMPONENT; architecture behave OF U\_DECIDE IS out\_1 : out BIT\_VECTOR(1 to 7) ); reset : in t\_reset ; in\_s : in BIT\_VECTOR(1 to n) ; 25 load\_flage : in t\_load ; use work.DWT\_TYPES.all; use work.dff\_package.all; use work.utils.all; --the decide in block-reset : in t\_reset ; q\_int : in t\_result ; octs : in t\_octave ; COMPONENT U ABS NORM GENERIC(n:positive); END U\_ABS\_NORM\_CON; GENERIC(n: integer); 30 entity U\_DECIDE IS COMPONENT U LINORM ck : in bit , ck : in bit ; end U\_DECIDE; 35 END FOR; PORT ( PORT ( 40 45

50

```
5
    10
 15
20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               --nzflag,origin,noflag,ozflag,motion,pro_new_z,pro_no_z--
 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signal nr_plus_or:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+3);
signal shift_add:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp+3);
signal nw_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
signal old_str:BIT_VECTOR(1 to input_exp);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 eignal qint str :BIT VECTOR(1 to result exp);
signal n o str:BIT VECTOR(1 to input exp+1);
signal nz 1:BIT VECTOR(1 to input exp+2);
signal oz 1:BIT VECTOR(1 to input exp+2);
signal no 1:BIT VECTOR(1 to input exp+2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                signal qshift:BIT VECTOR(1 to result_exp-2); signal flags:BIT VECTOR(1 to 7); signal decide_flags:BIT_VECTOR(1 to 7);
                                                                                                                     qshift : in BIT_VECTOR(1 to result_exp-2) ; in in t_input;
30
                                                                                                                                                                               out_1 : out BIT_VECTOR(1 to n+2);
out_2 : out bit);
end_COMPONENT;
35
                                                                                                       reset : in typest;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      signal nz: natural:=0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        signal oz: natural: #0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            no: natural: #0;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   n_o: integer;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              nzflag: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ozflag: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     noflag: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       origin: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            motion: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 new_z: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    no_z: bit;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ng 2: bit,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          signal no_2: bit;
                                                                                    ck : in bit ;
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              eignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   eignal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            eignel
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       signal
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         Bignal
                                                                 PORT (
 45
50
```

```
--delay tests for pipelined data--
     5
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                        --new-old; use from quant--
  15
  20
                                                                                                                                   qshift <= q_int_str(l to result_exp=2);
--divide by 4 as test is on coeff values not block values---</pre>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       '1' WHBN no <= comparison ELSE
  25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        11' WHBN nz <= threshold ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   .1. WHEN nz <= no ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       O ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             --delay octs to match pipelin delay--
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  1_TO_S(nz + oz,nz_plus_oz);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    .1' WHBN 02 =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                -- convert to string for LINORM
                                                                                                       I_TO_S(q_int,q_int_str);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              --convert to unsigned integer

nz <= U_TO_I(nz_1);

oz <= U_TO_I(oz_1);

no <= U_TO_I(oz_1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     1.0.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        · . o .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      1.0.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                I_TO_S(no,no_str);
I_TO_S(nw,nw_str);
I_TO_S(old,old_str);
                                                      signal octs_del: t_octave; BEGIN
35
                                                                                                                                                                                    n_o <= nw - ald;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 new_z <= nz_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            DF1(ck,octs,octs_del);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               no_z <= no_2;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   origin <-
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            •
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       1
 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         nzflag
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        noflag
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      orflag
 45
50
```

```
abs_2: U_ABS_NORM GENERIC MAP(input_exp+1) PORT MAP(ck,reset,qshift,n_o,no_1,no_2);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           abs_1: U_ABS_NORM GENERIC MAP(input_exp) PORT MAP(ck,reset,gshift,nw,nz_l,nz_2);
      5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          BND U_DECIDE_CON; -- create the rising edge function, and a model of a active high DFF.
   10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      11: U_LINORM GENERIC MAP(input_exp) PORT MAP(ck,reset,old_str,oz_1);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 decide_flags <= nzflagGoriginAnoflag&ozflagAmotionEnew_z&no_z;
                                                                                                                                                             FOR ALL: U_ABS_NORM USE ENTITY WORK.U_ABS_NORM(behave);
   15
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 USE ENTITY WORK. U_LINORM(behave);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     <= '1' WHEN U_TO_I(shift_add) <= no BLSB
'0';</pre>
20
                                                                              --keep 13 bits here to match no; keep msb's--
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CONFIGURATION U_DECIDE_CON OF U_DECIDE La
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     LATCH(7, load_flags, decide_flags, flags);
                                                                                              --delay octs to match pipelin delay--
 25
 30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                FOR ALL: U_LINORH
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  --procedure outputs--
                                                                                                                        WITH octs_del salecT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            out_1 <= flags
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END FOR,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         BND FOR;
 35
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  POR behave
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             END FOR;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      motion
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        END;
 40
45
```

PROCEDURE DF1 LOAD( SIGNAL ck:in bit;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in t\_high\_low;SIGNAL q:out t\_high\_low); SIGNAL ck:in bit; load:in t\_load; SIGNAL d:in BIT\_VECTOR; SIGNAL q:out BIT\_VECTOR); 5 SIGNAL ck:in bit/reset:in t\_reset;SIGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL g:out integer); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL diin t\_direction; SIGNAL grout t\_direction); 10 PROCEDURE DF1(CONSTANT n:in integer; SIGNAL Grout Dit\_vector); SIGNAL ck:in Dit\_vector); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in integer; SIGNAL q:out integer); SIGNAL ck:in bit; SIGNAL d:in t\_reset; SIGNAL q:out t\_reset); SIGNAL ckiin bit; SIGNAL diin t\_state; SIGNAL q:out t\_state); 15 SIGNAL Ck: in bit; signal d:in bit; signal q:out bit); PUNCTION rising\_edge (SIGNAL sibit) return bool; 20 25 use work.DWT\_TYPES.all; use work.utils.all; package dff package is 30 PROCEDURE DF1\_LOAD( PROCEDURE DF1 ( PROCEDURE DF1 ( PROCEDURE DF1 ( PROCEDURE DF1( PROCEDURE DF1 ( PROCEDURE DFF ( 35 40 45

161

50

SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t\_reset; load:in t\_load; SIGNAL d:in BIT\_VECTOR; SIGNAL q:out BIT\_VECTOR); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in t\_high\_low;SIGNAL q:out t\_high\_low); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in t\_channel;SIGNAL q:out t\_channel); PROCEDURE DFF\_INIT( SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in integer;SIGNAL q:out integer); PROCEDURE DFF\_INIT( SIGNAL ck:in bit;remet:in t\_remet;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in t\_mode;SIGNAL q:out t\_mode); SIGNAL ck:in bit;reset:in t\_reset;load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in t\_diff;SIGNAL q:out t\_diff); 10 SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t\_reset; SIGNAL d:in t\_reset; SIGNAL q:out t\_reset); SIGNAL ck:in bit/reset:in t\_reset;SIGNAL d:in t\_load/SIGNAL q:out t\_load); SIGNAL ck:in bit; reset:in t\_reset; SIGNAL d:in bit; SIGNAL q:out bit); PROCEDURE DFF INIT(CONSTANT n:natural; PROCEDURE DPP\_INIT( PROCEDURE DFF INIT( PROCEDURE DFF\_INIT( PROCEDURE DFF( PROCEDURE DFF ( PROCEDURE DPF(

ø

5

15

20

25

30

36

40

45

50

55

package body dff\_package is

end dff\_package;

load:in t\_load;SIGNAL d:in bit\_vector;SIGNAL q:out bit\_vector);

PROCEDURE LATCH (CONSTANT niin integer;

n March